Nasioi Projectives

Conrad Hurd

Oceanic Linguistics, Vol. 16, No. 2. (Winter, 1977), pp. 111-178.

Stable URL:
http://links.jstor.org/sici?sici=0029-8115%28197724%2916%3A2%3C111%3ANP%3E2.0.CO%3B2-5

Oceanic Linguistics is currently published by University of Hawai'i Press.

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of JSTOR's Terms and Conditions of Use, available at http://www.jstor.org/about/terms.html. JSTOR's Terms and Conditions of Use provides, in part, that unless you have obtained prior permission, you may not download an entire issue of a journal or multiple copies of articles, and you may use content in the JSTOR archive only for your personal, non-commercial use.

Please contact the publisher regarding any further use of this work. Publisher contact information may be obtained at http://www.jstor.org/journals/uhp.html.

Each copy of any part of a JSTOR transmission must contain the same copyright notice that appears on the screen or printed page of such transmission.

The JSTOR Archive is a trusted digital repository providing for long-term preservation and access to leading academic journals and scholarly literature from around the world. The Archive is supported by libraries, scholarly societies, publishers, and foundations. It is an initiative of JSTOR, a not-for-profit organization with a mission to help the scholarly community take advantage of advances in technology. For more information regarding JSTOR, please contact support@jstor.org.

http://www.jstor.org
Wed Oct 10 11:29:15 2007

CONRAD HURD

NASIOI PROJECTIVES[1]

0. Introduction
1. Case-Gender-Number markers
2. Basic Projectives
3. Derivations
4. Complex Systems
5. Appendix

0. INTRODUCTION. This paper describes a genre of words in the Nasioi language whose common denominator is that they obligatorily take suffixes of case-gender-number, called CGNs in this paper. At a loss for a name for these words, I have merged the terms pronoun and adjective into projective, since most of them can stand for nouns, modify nouns, and be modified by nouns. The CGNs are presented in the first section of this paper because they are basic to all aspects of the projective genre.

Section 2 presents the four basic projectives with their four individual identifying mode markers. They parallel demonstrative and interrogative pronouns in English and also the definite and indefinite articles.

Section 3 presents derived projectives, which differ from basic projectives in that the mode marker is replaced by a derivational suffix which

attaches to a variety of stems and words. These are embedded as derived projective stems.

List of abbreviations

CGN	case-gender-number suffix
coord	coordinate
def	definitive
dem	demonstrative
dep	dependent
dl	dual
DS	derivational suffix
fem	feminine
gen	general
IE	Isolative elaborator
indef	indefinitive
Inty	Intensity marker
Isol	Isolative marker
loc	locative
masc	masculine
NGF	negative general future
NPH	negative present habituative
NPP	negative present progressive
non.proj	nonprojective
P.	*pa'noko*
PE	personal elaborator
PH	present habituative
pl	plural
PP	present progressive
proj	projective
sg	singular
subs	substantive
vb	verb

Section 4 presents other types of words which use CGNs by combining basic projectives with derived projectives into one system, or by combining either type of projective with nonprojective words into a system.

Altogether, the projective genre includes, among other things, about 100 counting systems, 100 definite articles, 100 interrogative pronouns, 900 possessive pronouns, and 1600 demonstrative pronouns.

0.1 *Nasioi spelling rules.* Talking about the grammar of Nasioi projectives will be easier if we first clearly understand the spelling rules which apply when different affixes are put together. These rules are not part of the grammar and must not be confused with it.

0.1.1 The Nasioi alphabet

'	[ʔ]	as in *baka'e*, 'oh, oh'
a	[a]	as in *mma'*, 'father'
b	[b]	as in *beku'*, 'basket'
v	[β]	(variant of /b/, occurs following a vowel within a word) as in *naveku'*, 'a basket'
d	[d]	as in *doong*, 'day'
r	[ř]	(variant of d/d, occurs following a vowel within a word) as in *teroong*, 'the day'
e	[ɛ]	as in *ee'*, 'yes'
i	[i]	as in *miing*, 'knee'
k	[k]	as in *kooko*, 'basket'
m	[m]	as in *meto'*, 'mud'
n	[n]	as in *narung*, 'one'
ng	[ŋ]	(variant of /n/, occurs word finally and before clitics or between the roots of a compound stem. Otherwise it occurs word medially in only six words) as in *mo'ming*, 'string'
o	[o]	as in *pooro'*, 'pork'
p	[p]	as in *pooro'*, 'pork'
s	[s]	as in *piisi'*, 'sand'
t	[t]	as in *beento'*, 'star'
u	[u]	as in *ui*, 'squeal'

0.1.2 Word building rules

(1) *ng* becomes *m* when the following suffix begins with *p*.

(2) *ng* becomes *n* when the following suffix begins with *t* or *k*.

(3) *ng* becomes Ø when the following suffix begins with *n*.

(4) *d* becomes *t* following *n*.

Examples:

benkeng + *-pansing* becomes *benkempansing* 'I laughed at him'

dang + *-to* becomes *danto* 'further seaward'

mo'ming + *-naving* becomes *mo'minaving* 'a vine'

aing + *-dei'* becomes *aintei'* 'those up there'

0.2 *Common projective structure.* A projective consists of:

(1) an obligatory projective mode marker (which could be considered to be the stem)

(2) an obligatory CGN

(3) a mode elaboration marker which is used only with distant demonstratives and numbers higher than one.

The projective mode markers tell how the projective is viewed by the speaker.

The CGNs act as case in that they determine whether the word functions as a noun (substantive), location (locative), or adverb (manner or time). These markers act as gender in that the substantive ones distinguish between masculine, feminine, buildings, ropelike objects, containers, and so on. Finally, the CGNs act as number in that whereas most are basically singular there is a plural marker which takes the place of any substantive marker being pluralized. There is also a dual marker which takes the place of either masculine or feminine markers being dualized. Masculine and feminine categories as such are used only with people, and so also is the dual CGN.

1. CASE-GENDER-NUMBER MARKERS (CGNs). While this set of morphemes contains all the gender markers in the Nasioi language, they do not contain all types of Nasioi number markers or case markers.

There are two major categories of CGNs, the general and the specific.

1.1 *General category CGNs* are used very frequently and include many different forms which are determined by the preceding mode markers. They are as follows:

	Demonstrative	Interrogative	Definitive	Indefinitive	Derivational Suffix
Substantive	*-ung*	*-ra*	*-e*	*-rung*	*-ra/-aa/-ung*
Locative	*-a'/-Ø*	*-'*	*-'*	*-ro'*	*-oo'/-po'*
Manner	*-e'*	*-kee'*	*-e'*	*-ri'*	*-'*

Examples:

a-ung	*are-ra*	*te-e*	*na-rung*	*oki-n-aa*
this-one	which-one	the-one	one-one	small-DS-one
a-a'	*are-'*	*te-'*	*na-ro'*	*nii'-n-oo'*
this-place	which-place	the-place	one-place	other-DS-place
e-e'	*are-dee'*	*te-e'*	*na-ri'*	*oovu-na-'*
this-way	which-way	the-way	one-way	different-DS-way

1.2 *Specific category CGNs* are used more selectively than the general category CGNs and they generally have only one form each. All 115 of them are tabulated below at least once according to various semantic categories.

Social:

(1) *-vitu* 'assembly'

(2) *-vaku'* 'troupe of dancers or singers; a bundle of bamboo'

(3) *-nai'* 'tens of people, sides of a debate; an individually owned garden plot with log boundaries'

(4) *-riong* 'some of a group of people'

(5) *-manto* 'a small group of people, a group of anything'

(6)	*-ing*	'plural for people, dual and plural for things'
(7)	*-naanka*	'a couple of people'
(8)	*-varang*	'a particular peer group, a generation'
(9)	*-vuntu'*	'village, community, kingdom (Roman Catholic term)'
(10)	*-muu'*	'clan, community of affinity, kingdom (United Church term)'
(11)	*-muiaang*	'clan, a synonym for *muu'*'
(12)	*-vou*^{2}	'grandchildren of a common grandmother'
(13)	*-mainta*	'two siblings'
(14)	*-maia'*	'three or more siblings'
(15)	*-voraari*^{2}	'two sisters with children'
(16)	*-vo*^{2}	'mother and children'
(17)	*-kong*	'mother and child'
(18)	*-kang*	'father with family, whole or in part'
(19)	*-ring*	'married or engaged couple'
(20)	*-ni*	'feminine, woman--one'
(21)	*-rung*	'masculine, man, neutral or generic--one'
(22)	*-ri*	'people living on a particular watershed, basically a river or stream'

Body parts:

(1)	*-vi'*	'strand of hair'
(2)	*-ruta*	'eye'
(3)	*-rome'*	'ear'
(4)	*-ri'*	'bone, tooth, tool; direction'
(5)	*-rime'*	'tooth, tusks, horns'
(6)	*-vine*	'side of a person or beast'
(7)	*-ruung*	'rib, spear'
(8)	*-vuu'*	'breast'
(9)	*-virong*	'limb'
(10)	*-naang*	'upper extremities, arm including hand'

(11) *-vireng* 'fingers'

(12) *-nau'* 'legs and feet'

(13) *-ne'* 'feather'

(14) *-vusi* 'nostril, any aperture'

Animals:

(1) *-rempo'* 'litter of pigs, all the offspring of one cow'

(2) *-vong* 'tens of pigs, cows'

(3) *-vara'* 'share of feast food'

(4) *-va* 'houses; tens of possums'

(5) *-voro* 'pig, whole pork, animal (generic term)'

(6) *-u* 'animal, coin, pineapple, sweet potato, sore'

(7) *-maku* 'pineapple; possum'

(8) *-vio'* 'piece of any food'

Trees and wood:

(1) *-vari* 'tree'

(2) *-u'* 'tree, post, upright timber in a house; taro'

(3) *-ve* 'tree branch, horizontal timber, beam'

(4) *-rong* 'block of wood, section of log or pole'

(5) *-mo'* 'dead stick of wood, firewood, fire, smoke column'

(6) *-vaang* 'fern tree bough, archery bow'

(7) *-rang* 'sago frond, sago shingle'

(8) *-veu* 'a main branch of a tree'

(9) *-ne'* 'paper, leaf, feather'

(10) *-ne'/rane'/rene'* 'stacks of leaves, paper, book'

(11) *-ne'/rone'* 'banana leaves only'

(12) *-veng* 'piece of flat wood or notch from which it came'

(13) *-vento'* 'board or plank'

Vine and rope:

(1) *-ving* 'rope, vine, string'

(2) *-raanga'* 'length of rope or an armspan for measuring'

(3) *-moora'/-mooru'* 'turn of a rope when hitched to something'

Bamboo:

(1) *-vu* 'stand of bamboo'

(2) *-vaku'* 'bundle of bamboo; a troupe of singers'

(3) *-vero'* 'length of split or flattened bamboo, a division between cracks in flattened bamboo'

(4) *-ro'* 'length of unsplit bamboo, empty bottle, an *antona'* basket (funnel shaped)'

Bananas:

(1) *-voonku* 'clumps of banana or taro plants'

(2) *-vareng* 'stalk of bananas'

(3) *-u* 'stalk of bananas'

(4) *-mang* 'hand of bananas, cluster of betel nuts'

(5) *-muri'* 'part of a hand of bananas or of a string of nuts'

(6) *-noo'* 'single banana; arrow, spear, sago shingle'

(7) *-ne'/rone'* 'banana leaf'

Taro:

(1) *-u* 'Chinese taro, sweet potato, pineapple, coins, sores, animals'

(2) *-u'* 'native taro; tree, post, pole, stud'

(3) *-voonku* 'clump of taro plants, clump of banana plants'

Coconuts:

(1)	*-rang*	'string of coconuts connected as in the tree'
(2)	*-muri'*	'some of a string of nuts, both coconut and betel'
(3)	*-vuru'/ varu'*	'bunches of nuts, oranges, tomatoes'
(4)	*-ro'*	'single coconut, a coconut flask, bottle, length of bamboo'

Fruit:

(1)	*-vuru'/ -varu'*	'bunches of fruit--oranges, tomatoes, nuts'
(2)	*-u*	'single orange, lemon, tomato, nut, pawpaw'

House, furniture, and building materials:

(1)	*-va/-va'*	'house, lean-to; tens of possums'
(2)	*-raa'*	'bamboo sitting bench'
(3)	*-veru*	'food display benches and beds'
(4)	*-vaara'*	'meat-smoking rack'
(5)	*-vaatang*	'ladder, stairs'
(6)	*-raampu*	'tens of sago shingles'
(7)	*-noo'*	'row of sago shingles; a banana, arrow, spear'
(8)	*-rang/ -ranto'*	'single sago shingle, a sago frond'
(9)	*-vero'*	'section of split bamboo'
(10)	*-veng*	'piece of flat timber, a wedge, a shim'
(11)	*-vento'*	'board, plank'
(12)	*-ve*	'horizontal timber-plate, purling, batten, ridge pole'
(13)	*-varo*	'room, doorway; hunk of meat'
(14)	*-u'*	'vertical timber-post, stud, batten'

Containers:

(1) *-reng* 'box, container, car, tin can'

(2) *-ra'* 'bag, fish net, string bag, cloth bag; clothing'

(3) *-veku'* 'basket'

(4) *-ro'* 'bamboo or coconut container, bottle, coconut or length of bamboo, *antona'* basket'

(5) *-roope'* 'half section of coconut, coconut bowl'

(6) *-ripung* 'basket of taro pudding'

(7) *-kararoong* 'dish of taro pudding'

Clothes:

(1) *-naa'* 'cloth; garment'

(2) *-manto* 'clothes; a group of anything'

(3) *-ra'* 'piece of clothing; bag, fish net'

Money:

(1) *-u* 'coin, 10 toea piece; animal, pineapple, sore'

(2) *-miku* 'roll of coins, 10 kina (1 pius); any package'

Implements:

(1) *-ripi'* 'sarif, knife'

(2) *-noo'* 'arrow, spear; banana, row of shingles'

(3) *-ri'* 'tool, bone, tooth; direction'

(4) *-ruung* 'spear, rib'

(5) *-vaang* 'hunting, bow, fern tree bough'

(6) *-re'* 'stone'

(7) *-ra'* 'fishnet, string bag, cloth bag; clothing'

Physical features:

(1) *-vuu* 'light, color'

(2) *-naung* 'strata, layer, stage, aspect'

(3)	*-ru'*	'liquid in a container, pool or lake of fluid'
(4)	*-ri*	'river, stream, people living by one river'
(5)	*-viri'*	'ravine, crack, gulch, dry valley'
(6)	*-morinku*	'canyon, rough valley, hard place to cross'
(7)	*-ve'*	'cliff, hill, slope'
(8)	*-mii*	'mountain, ridge'
(9)	*-re'*	'rock, stone, promontory'
(10)	*-mui'*	'island'
(11)	*-vora'*	'bushland, section of countryside'
(12)	*-vusi*	'aperture--hole in clouds, wall or clothes; peek hole'
(13)	*-varong*	'space--hole, window, hallway'
(14)	*-varo*	'section of space--door, room; hunk of meat'
(15)	*-rinkung*	'hole in the ground'
(16)	*-mo'*	'smoke column, fire, stick of fire-wood'

Locations:

(1)	*-nau*	'grove, garden plot of one type of plant'
(2)	*-nai'*	'section of garden area belonging to a particular individual and marked out with boundaries; competing sides or tens of people'
(3)	*-nairu*	'locality around a particular place'
(4)	*-mono*	'hamlet; a large piece of something'
(5)	*-vuntu'*	'village, community, kingdom (Roman Catholic term)'
(6)	*-meensi'*	'area, land, section of country'
(7)	*-vung*	'road, path, way'
(8)	*-voka*	'road, path'

Temporals:

(1)	*-mare'*	'year'
(2)	*-rau*	'season of year'
(3)	*-roong*	'era, day, period of time characterized by a particular fashion, government, life style'
(4)	*-'mung*^{3}	'time, day evening to evening'
(5)	*-'moo*^{3}	'time, earlier part of a day'
(6)	*-nang*^{3}	'time, usually time of day--morning, noon, afternoon'
(7)	*-mu'*^{3}	'time, point of time, minute'

Fractions:

(1)	*-meng*	'side, division, part more or less physically united to other parts'
(2)	*-vete*	'side, section, area, part of a more or less disjoined whole'
(3)	*-marang*	'part, section, half (but not necessarily equal)'
(4)	*-meensi'*	'section of land or country'
(5)	*-vora'*	'section of bush or countryside'
(6)	*-nai'*	'faction of dissidents, debate teams, tens of people; garden with boundaries'
(7)	*-vu'*	'piece of anything, animal specimen'
(8)	*-mono*	'hamlet, large section of something'
(9)	*-varo*	'section of space--room, doorway; hunk of meat'
(10)	*-vio'*	'piece of food, morsel'
(11)	*-roope'*	'half section of coconut shell'
(12)	*-rong*	'short length cut from a pole'
(13)	*-veng*	'piece of flat wood, gash in a tree'
(14)	*-muri'*	'some of a string of nuts'
(15)	*-vero'*	'divisions between cracks of flattened bamboo'
(16)	*-manto*	'a group of anything'

Kind:

(1)	*-murii'*	'a kind of something'
(2)	*-muriau*	'a synonym for *-murii'*'

Word:

(1)	*-naare*	'excerpt, word, brief speech, paragraph, instructions, sermonette, complaint, charge, case against someone'
(2)	*-nai'*	'issue of debate, case, argument; garden plot; ten people;
(3)	*-varo*	'syllable, part of a word; section of space'

Number:

(1)	*-ung/-ra/ -e/-rung/ -aa/-ung*[4]	'one (general substantive)--masculine person or otherwise neuter; collective'
(2)	*-ni*[4]	'one--female person'
(3)	*-naanka*	'two people, a couple of people'
(4)	*-ing*	'plural--three or more people, two or more animals or other objects, several, a few, some'
(5)	*-upoong*[5]	'people'
(6)	*-nanka*[5]	'many individual things'

2. BASIC PROJECTIVES. Basic projectives may be divided into four modes. Each mode is identified by its own individual marker or markers.

2.1 *Demonstrative mode: 'this, that'*. A demonstrative projective consists of:

(1) the demonstrative mode markers
e for manner and time
a for substantives, locatives, and temporals

(2) a CGN

(3) a modal elaborator when distance and direction from speaker is to be indicated. This consists of:

(a) a direction indicator

(b) a relativity indicator.

The following bidimensional array, Table 1, lists the various morphemes with their glosses.

TABLE: 1: Demonstrative projectives

Mode and CGNs	Modal Elaboration Markers of Distance	
1. General Substantive *a* *-ung* 2. General Locative *a* *-a'* word finally *-n* before *k* *-'* elsewhere except with Relative Distance both Mode and CGN are lost: *Ø* *-Ø* 3. General Manner *e* *-e'* 4. Specifics *e* *-'moo* *-'mung* *-nang* *-mu'* *a* all other CGNs as listed in section 1	Direction Indicators *-ka* 'nearby and parallel to the coast directionally, or across the valley' *-daang* 'inland' *-dang* 'seaward' *-de* 'up, south, far inland' *-doong* 'down, north, far seaward'	Relativity Indicators 1. Nonrelative 'there' 3 allomorphs: *-i'* following *e* *-'* following *a* *-Ø* following *ng* 2. Relative 2.1 Greater Distance 'further away or moving away' 2 allomorphs: *-ko* following *-doong* *-to* following others 2.2 Lesser Distance 'nearer to or approaching the speaker' *-peto*

Note: General manner projectives of distance are all relative. There are no nonrelative forms.

The up and down directions indicated by the demonstratives speak of extremes of either angle or distance or both. The extreme of angle is more obviously like the English language pattern--up a mountain, a tree, or a house, and down a valley or tree. The extreme of distance in a coastward or inland direction is not so frequently used because distant things are not as easily seen as the demonstrative requires. The north and south aspect is even more rare for the same reason, but the non-relative ones are useful for locating highly visible mountain villages and reading maps while the relative ones are good for describing the movements of airplanes overhead.

Another use for the up and down demonstratives is to make a distinction between two nearby objects which *-ka* would not give. For example, if you are holding a bottle in each hand while facing west, the bottle in your right hand is *aro'doong* and the bottle in the left hand is *aro'dei'*.

Examples:

a-ung	'this'
a-un-toong	'that down there or to the north'
a-un-toon-ko	'that further down, descending from us or flying north'
a-un-toom-peto	'that not so far down, ascending from below us or flying in from the north'
a-a'	'here'
a-n-ka-'	'there nearby, north or south of us'
a-'-daang-Ø	'there inland from us'
Ø-Ø-daan-to	'further inland'
e-e'	'like this'
e-e'-dan-to	'going seaward from us'
e-e'-dam-peto	'approaching us from seaward'
a-ni	'this lady, girl'
a-ni-re-to	'that lady higher up or ascending from us'

a-ni-ka-peto	'that nearer lady' or 'she who is approaching us just there (north or south)'

2.2 *Interrogative mode: 'which? where located?'.* An interrogative projective consists of:

(1) the interrogative mode marker *are*

(2) a CGN.

Examples:

Gen. substantive:	*Are-ra?*	'Which one?' or (more loosely) 'Where is he/it?'
Gen. locative:	*Are-'?*	'Where?'
Gen. manner:	*Are-kee'?*	'How?' or 'How could that be?'
Specific--fem.:	*Are-ni?*	'Which lady?' or 'Where is she?'
Specific--house:	*Are-va?*	'Which house?' or 'Where is the house?'

2.3 *Definitive mode: 'the, it'.* A definitive mode marker consists of:

(1) the definitive mode marker *te*

(2) a CGN.

Examples:

Gen. substantive:	*Te-e*	'the one, it, him' or 'That's him!'
Gen. locative:	*Te-'*	'the place, there' or 'That's where!'
Gen. manner:	*Te-e'*	'the way, as, like that, thus' or 'That's the way!'
Specific--fem.:	*Te-ni*	'the woman, she, her' or 'She's the one!'

Te-e nkaveai. 'Take it!'
It you'll.take

Te-' ba'naniai. 'Sit there!'
There you'll.sit

Te-e kapoo' nkaveai. 'Take the thing!'
The thing you'll.take

Te-' uro'kanoo' ba'naniai. 'Sit down at the front!'
The front you'll.sit

Te-e' nkoeai. 'Do it like that.'
Like.that you'll.do

Nkoeai te-e' nauransina'. 'Do as I showed you' or 'Do it the way I told you.'
You'll.do as/ the.way as.I.told.you

Te-ni are-ni? 'Which (of these) is she?'
She which.one.fem

A-ni te-ni naurantu'nani. 'This is the woman I told you about.'
This.fem the.fem of whom.I.told.you

2.4 *Indefinitive mode: 'a, an, one, only'.*
An indefinitive projective consists of:

(1) the indefinitive mode marker *na*

(2) a CGN.

Examples:

Gen. substantive:	*na-rung*	'one, someone, same one, only, a, an'
Gen. locative:	*na-ro'*	'one place, same place, only place'
Gen. manner:	*na-ri'*	'one manner, same manner'
Specific--fem.:	*na-ni*	'a lady, some lady, only her'

Te-e na-rung otoko ooansing.
He one.masc being I.saw.it
'I saw that he was the only one there.'

Na-rung ninka pankara ninka nanaau'rung.
One.masc with old.man with they.went
'They went with an old man.'

Na-vete nerai' na-rung sipuru'rung.
One.side girls one.masc he.put.them
'On one side he put only girls.'

Too-paavaruio' na-rung -e aa'puu': . . .
Since.they.didn't.pierce one.masc actor he.said: . . .
'When they failed to hit it (with their arrows) another said,". . ."'

Te-' na-ro' otoroko ooaransing.
There one.place they.being I.saw.them
'I saw them right there.'

Toire' na-ro' oosiariru'rung.
Children one.place they.gathered.together
'The children gathered together at one place.'

Te-ring ooka-ring na-ro' -ke booretu'rung.
The.couple all.couple one.place at they.died
'Both the man and his wife died in the same place.'

Te-e' na-ri' nkoareko ooampesing.
Thus same.way when.they.acted I.saw.them.dl
'I saw those two acting just like that.'

Na-ni manikuma te-Ø- -ke tavo'kuu'rung.
A.lady woman there at she.arrived
'A/One woman arrived there.'

(When the clitic *-ke* follows the projective *te-'* the final glottal stop is lost and the word is pronounced *teke*, as in the last example.)

3. DERIVATIONS. A derived projective consists of:

(1) an independent verb, a verbal (verb stem), a verbal phrase, a descriptive stem, an adverb, a noun phrase, a noun, a pronoun, another (embedded) projective or a goal phrase

(2) a case marker--for three of the types only:

-po'	for inverse possessives
-koo	for partitives
-ka	for corporal positionals

(3) the derivational suffix (DS):

-na	
-a/-ka and *Ø*	three other very restricted allomorphs which only follow certain small classes of descriptive stems as will be described in section 3.2.

(4) a CGN.

Rules:

(1) Reduction of the derivational suffix *-na*:

(a) The *a* is lost preceding another vowel.

e.g. *koi' + na + u'* becomes
wood + DS + vertical

koi'-n-u'
wood-DS-vertical

'a wooden vertical object--tree, post, pole'

(b) The whole form of *-na* is lost preceding another *na*.

e.g. *asi' + na + naa'* becomes
last + DS + garment

asi'-Ø-naa' or
last-DS-garment

asi'-naa'
'the last garment'

(2) Distribution of the three general substantive CGN allomorphs which are used with derivations:

-ra is used with only four descriptive stems:

tamp-	'good'
or-	'bad'
pank-	'big'
ook-	'all'.

e.g. *tamp-a-ra* 'a good one' or just
good-DS-one 'good'

-aa is used with associatives
descriptives
possessive pronouns.

e.g. *nka* + *na* + *aa* = *nka-n-aa* 'mine'
my + DS + one my-DS-one

-ung is used with inverse possessives
partitives
independent verbs.

e.g. *pooro'-po'-n-ung* 'the one with
pig-having-DS-one a pig'

There are six kinds of derived projectives described in this section, all of which are distinguished from one another by the type of stems they take and by their different affixation. They are associatives, descriptives, inverse possessives, partitives, corporal positionals, and embedded sentences.

3.1 *Associatives.* An associative derived projective consists of:

(1) a verb stem, noun, embedded projective, or goal phrase

(2) the derivational suffix *-na*

(3) a CGN.

Associatives are used in nine different ways:

(1) To indicate loose possession.

e.g. *Piita-n-aa* 'the one associated with
Peter-DS-one Peter', 'Peter's'

a-'-doo-n-aa[6]
dem-loc-down-DS-one

'the one from down there' or
'the northerner'

(2) To indicate origin or citizenship.

e.g. *Kieta-na-ni*
Kieta-DS-fem.sg.

'woman associated with Kieta' or
'Kieta woman'

(3) To indicate the form of a substance.

e.g. *nto-na-ru'*
water-DS-fluid.unit

'drop, container, lake of water'

but *nto-na-ri*
water-DS-stream

'stream, river of water'

(4) To indicate the substance of a form.

e.g. *ere-na-ru'*
blood-DS-fluid.unit

'drop, container, pool of blood'

iira-bauko-na-maia'
anger-its.mother-DS-brothers

'hot-headed brothers'

(5) To act as an indefinite article.

e.g. *pava-na-va* 'a stilt house'
stilt.house-DS-house

(6) To sharpen the focus of the CGN.

e.g. *apu-Ø-po'* 'a short way'
short-DS-loc

but *apu-Ø-po'-n-oo'*
short-DS-loc-DS-loc

as an embedded locative projective means 'a place nearby'

(7) To indicate the direction in which an object is situated relative to another object.

e.g. *anka'* *aape-na-ra'*
there.near.by toward-DS-net

'the adjacent net'

(8) To ask how many.

e.g. *are-kee'-n-ing* 'How many?'
interrogative-manner-DS-pl

(9) To indicate ordinal numbers. Details of this are given in section 4.3.

3.2 *Descriptives.* A descriptive derived projective consists of:

(1) a descriptive stem

(2) a derivational suffix: *-Ø/-a/-ka* or *-na* depending on adjacent morphemes used

(3) a CGN.

Rules:

(1) Reduction of the derivational suffix allomorphs *-a* and *-ka*:

(a) The *a* is lost preceding all vowels but *u*.

e.g. *tamp-Ø-eng* 'good ones'
good-DS-pl

tamp-a-u' 'a good taro'
good-DS-taro

(b) With -*ka* the final *a* may optionally be omitted before *u* as well.

e.g. *isi-ka-u'* or *isi-k-u'*
tall-DS-taro tall-DS-taro

'a tall taro'

(2) Perturbation of CGN-initial *i*. Following the derivational suffix allomorphs -*a* and -*ka*, *i* perturbs to *e*.

e.g. *or + a + ing* becomes *or-Ø-eng*
bad+DS+pl bad-DS-ones

'bad ones'

(3) Distribution rules are perhaps best presented in a bidimensional array such as Table 2.

TABLE 2: Descriptive stems

Descriptive Stems	Gloss	Derivational Suffixes	General CGNs		
			Subst.	Loc.	Manner
tamp-	'good/well'	*-a*	*-ra*	*-oo'*	*-'*
or-[*]	'bad'	*-a*	*-ra*	*-oo'*	*-ka'*
pank-[*,†,‡]	'big'	*-a*	*-ra*	*-po'*	*-'*
ook-[‡]	'both/all'	*-a*	*-ra*	---	---
ari-[*]	'difficult'				
ako-[§,‡‡]	'strange/ astray'				
apu-[*,‡‡]	'short'				
ive-[*]	'hard'				
isi-[*]	'long'	Ø before *-po'*	*-aa*	*-po'*	*-'*
masi-[‡‡]	'true'	*-ka* elsewhere			
nera-[*]	'new'				
uri-[*]	'old'				
sira-[*]	'clear'				
aa'-	'extreme'		*-aa*		*-'*
asi'-[‖]/ *asira-*	'last'				
ee'-	'particular'				
mme'-	'first with more to follow'	*-na*		*-oo'*	
nii'-	'other'				
oki'-[#,‡‡]	'small'				
oovu-	'different'				
ookutu-	'whole'				
siivu-[*,**]	'deserted'				
tutuna'-[††]	'first of a set'				

* Derived general manner projectives with these stems are not used as free forms but are stems of Class I transitive verbs, very often the dependent coordinate type. Occasionally these manner projectives may be re-embedded as stems of associative projectives. Not all Nasioi people accept this as correct usage, however.

Examples:

Pank-a-'-paring. 'He's grown.'
Big-DS-manner-himself.past

Ive-ka-'-pansing. 'I strengthened it.'
Hard-DS-manner-it.I.past

Sira-ka-'-pui *naumuing.*
Clear-DS-manner-it.he.past(dep.coord.vb) he.told.me
'He told me clearly.'

Apu-ka-'-na-' *toto'-pansing.*
Short-DS-manner-DS-manner cut-it.I.past
'I cut it into short pieces.'

† Contrary to what one might expect:

pan-ka-ra means 'an old man'.
big-DS-one

pan-ka-ing means 'big, a big thing' or 'a great man'.
big-DS-one

The morph *-ing* is used in this sense in only one other place:

b-a-ur-ing 'his son' (a kin term pronoun).
his-sg-child-masc.sg

‡ The stem *ook-* means 'all' only with a general substantive CGN:

ook-a-ra 'all, all of them' or 'both of them'.
all-DS-one

In every other instance *ook-* means only 'both' and must be followed by either a dual or a dualized CGN.

Examples of dual CGNs:

ook-a-anka 'both people'
both-DS-two people

ook-Ø-eng 'both non-personal things'
both-DS-dl/pl

ook-a-ring 'both the man and the woman'
both-DS-couple

A CGN may be dualized by the suffixation of the dual number elaboration marker which is (as also in section 4.2.2):

-ka following glottal stop
-ta following nasals
-ra following vowels.

Examples:

ook-a-rempo'-ka 'both litters' or 'both lines of descent'
both-DS-litter-dl

ook-a-ren-ta 'both boxes, cars, bowls'
both-DS-container-dl

ook-a-rin-tu 'both couples' (This is an exception having a plural marker. Apparently the plural represents the fact that there are four people involved.)
both-DS-couple-pl

ook-a-vete-ra 'both sides'
both-DS-side-dl

§ The word *ako-Ø-po'* 'wrong place', can be abbreviated to *ako'*.
odd-DS-place

‖ The stem *asi'na'* can be optionally abbreviated to *asi'*.

Contrary to what one might expect:

oki'-n-ing means 'a few, too few' or 'a very few'.
small-DS-pl

oki'-na-reka' means 'many small ones' or 'children'.
small-DS-ones

This is the only occurrence of the allomorph *-reka'*.

** The stem *siivu-* is also a Class I reflexive verb stem in its own right; its manner projective form is not.

Example:

Tee siivu-æring.
He desert-himself.is
'All his fellow villagers are gone' (implying catastrophe).

†† The word *tutung* means 'first'. This is obviously the true root, but the descriptive stem itself is already a derived projective:

tutu-n-a'- 'firstly'
first-DS-manner

tutu-n-a'-n-a' 'as a starter'
first-DS-manner-DS-manner

‡‡ General locatives derived from these stems double as temporals.

Examples:

Ako' nempaau'.
Odd.place they.awaited.him
'They waited for him in the wrong place / at the wrong time.' (ambiguous)

Oki'-n-oo' masi-Ø-po' nentaravai.
Small-DS-place true-DS-place you.wait
'Wait just a minute.'

Apu-Ø-po' minkumuring.
Short-DS-place he.talked.to.us
'He talked to us a short time.'

3.3 *Inverse possessives.* An inverse possessive derived projective consists of:

(1) a possessed noun, or noun phrase

(2) the inverse possessive case marker *-po'*

(3) the projection marker *-na*

(4) a CGN (manner CGNs excepted).

These possessives are the inverse of the possessive pronouns (section 4.1.1) in that the CGNs of the latter stand for that which is possessed whereas the CGNs of the inverse possessives stand for the possessor.

Examples:

pava-po'-na-ni 'woman who has a house'
house-has-DS-fem

siipa-po'-n-u 'sick animal'
sick-has-DS-animal

mintoom-po'-na-kang 'family which has a garden'
garden-has-DS-family

Te-e *duku'-po'-n-ung.* 'He has beads (shell money).'
Def--subs beads-has-DS-one

kansi'-po'-n-upoong 'land owners'
ground-has-DS-people

da'mom-po'-Ø-nanka 'many dusty things'
dust-have-DS-many.ones

biam-po'-na-veku' 'basket of bananas'
bananas-have-DS-basket

Niikanamono *toire'* *mmau'-po'-na-nono.*
Our.village children many-has-DS-village
'Our village has many children.'

3.4 *Partitives.* A partitive derived projective consists of:

(1) a noun, noun phrase, verbal, verbal phrase, pronoun, or embedded projective

(2) the partitive case marker *-koo*

(3) the derivational suffix *-na*

(4) a CGN.

Partitives are used in four ways:

(1) To indicate the species or body of which something is a member.

e.g.	Number CGN	*dii'-koo-Ø-naanka* you-part-DS-two 'a couple of you'
	Body-part CGN	*pooro'-koo-na-ruta* pig-part-DS-eye 'eye of a pig'
	Plant-part CGN	*taio-koo-na-veu* taio.tree-part-DS-limb 'branch of a taio tree'
	Grove CGN	*main-koo-Ø-nau* almond-part-DS-grove 'almond grove'
	Fraction CGN	*koi'-koo-na-marang* wood-part-DS-part 'a piece of wood'
	Social CGN	*pooro'-koo-na-kang* pig-part-DS-family 'a family of pigs'

(2) To indicate the material from which an item is made.

e.g.	*mou-koo-na-ro'* coconut-part-DS-bottle	'a coconut-shell bottle'
	turung-koo-na-vaang areca.palm-part-DS-bow	'a bow of palm wood'
	uaia-koo-na-vaara' wire-part-DS-smoke.rack	'a smoke rack made of wire'
	boromaka'-koo-na-vuu' cow-part-DS-milk/breast	'cow milk' or 'a cow's udder'

(3) To indicate the issue of a dispute or complaint.

e.g. *manii'-koo-Ø-nai'* 'dispute over women'
women-part-DS-dispute

pooro'-koo-Ø-naare 'complaint about a pig'
pig-part-DS-talk

(4) To indicate the purpose or use of an item. In this case a verbal or verbal phrase precedes the case marker *-koo*.

e.g. *A-u* *marasini-n-u* *bore'*
This-tablet medicine-DS-tablet head

siipa-koo-n-u.
sick-part-DS-tablet

'This pill is for headaches.'

A-u' *nta'* *koo* *kau'-koo-n-u'.*
This-upright timber fire for /in kindle-part-DS-upright. timber

'This tree is for kindling in the fire.'

Not all CGNs participate in the partitive system. Among these nonparticipants are notably CGNs of time and manner.

There is a special generic form which is often used to bypass the projective system when specific CGN is not required. The derivational suffix is replaced by the morpheme *-ng* and a CGN is not used. This is the nonprojective partitive.

e.g. *A-ung* *mooni'* *beenki* *koo* *si'-koo-ng.*
This-one money bank in put-part-non.proj
'This money is for putting in the bank.'

Aung *mpaang* *turun-koo-ng.*
This.one bow areca.palm-part-non.proj
'This bow is made of areca palm wood.'

The same said with projectives would be as follows:

A-vaang *mpaa-na-vaang* *tunun-koo-na-vaang.*
This-bow archery.bow-DS-bow areca.palm-part-DS-bow.
'This archery bow is a bow made of areca palm wood.'

3.5 *Corporal positionals.* A corporal positional derived projective consists of:

(1) a body part

(2) the corporal positional case marker *-ka*

(3) the derivational suffix *-n*

(4) the general locative CGN *-oo'*.

Corporal positionals are a special type of locative used to indicate location relative to an aspect of a person's body.

Examples:

duta-ka-n-oo'
eye-position-DS-loc
'in front of someone, before one's eyes'

kopini-ka-n-oo'
back-position-DS-loc
'behind someone, behind one's back'

Paaro-koo *kau'-ka-n-oo'* *donkonuu'.*
Troll-of foot-position-DS-loc he.stood.up
'He stood up at the foot of the (sleeping) troll.'

3.6 *Embedded sentences.* A projective derived from an embedded sentence consists of:

(1) an independent verb (accompanied by any of its clause and sentence level complement) suffixed by

(2) the derivational suffix

(3) a CGN.

This construction embeds sentences in three or four ways,[7] depending on the CGN used:

(1) By nominalizing them with a substantive CGN.

e.g. *Te-veku'* *a-'mung* *baveie-na-veku'* *are-'*
The-basket near-day you.wove-DS-basket which-loc

sipeing?
you.left.it

'Where did you leave the basket that you wove the other day?'

(2) By localizing them with a locative CGN.

e.g. *Siapani'* *-ke* *paapa'* *tavaau'-n-oo'*
Japanese actor my.uncle they.killed-DS-loc

noru'ampa'.
I.don't.know

'I do not know where the Japanese killed my uncle.'

(3) By adverbializing them with a manner CGN.

e.g. *Kaku* *teka'paako'-na-'* *naumeai.*
Mortar how.they.used.to-DS-manner tell.me

'Tell me how they used to carve out mortars.'

(4) By temporalizing them with a temporal CGN.[7]

e.g. *Pora'* *-ke* *ponto'maru'nung* *te-'mung* *paapa'*
Bush in I.was.born the-day my.uncle

pi'na'aau'-na-'mung *Siapani'* *-ke.*
they.shot.him-DS-day Japanese actors

'I was born in the bush the day the Japanese shot my uncle.'

Rules:

The final morpheme of an independent verb is its tense/aspect marker. All but one of the tenses (present temporal *-ng*) combine with derived projective suffixes. However, only one aspect, the subjunctive *-peu'*, may be suffixed in this way. The tense markers and the derived projective suffixes are subject to certain rules of reduction when they are combined:

(a) Tense markers drop the phoneme sequences *-nung* and *-ung* and all final nasals preceding projective suffixes.

e.g. *Diiri bavu-ing.*
Panel he.weave-near.past
'He wove the panel.'

Te-varo bavu-i-na-varo tamp-a-varo.
The-part he.wove-near.past-DS-part good-DS-part
'The part he wove was good.'

Toire' davakori'ari-maung
Children they.play.games-present.habituative(PH)

anke.
here

'Children play games here.'

Toire' davakori'ari-ma-n-oo' a-a'.
Children they.play.games-PH-DS-loc this place
'This is where the children play games.'

Teing -koo bi'dari-auka'nung.
Them by hang.around-negative.
general.future(NGF)

'Don't hang around them.'

Bi'ari-auka'-n-ing orokoaransing.
Hang.around-NGF-DS-pl I.have.forbidden.them
'I have (already) forbidden those who are not to be hanging around.'

(b) Both negative present tense markers (*-a'* and *-aung*) reduce to *-a* before the CGNs

-ung (masculine singular)
-ni (feminine singular)
-ing (plural).

Preceding other projective suffixes they are both *-a'*.

Examples:

Tee' nkoarav-aung.
Like.that happen-negative.present.habituative(NPH)
'It just doesn't happen like that!' or
'How extraordinary!'

Teni tee' nkoarav-a-i.
She like.that act-NPH-fem.sing
'She is not one to act like that!'

Nkoarav-a'-na-' nkoaring.
Happen-NPH-DS-manner it.has.happened
'A strange thing happened' or
'It acted in a strange manner.'

(c) The projective derivational suffix is lost when the CGNs *-ung*, *-ni*, and *-ing* mentioned above are suffixed to verbs of any of the four present tenses (*-mang*/*-maang*, present progressive (PP); *-a'*, negative present progressive (NPP); *-maung*, present habituative (PH); and *-aung*, negative present (NPH)). At the same time the feminine CGN *-ni* loses its initial nasal and is reduced to *-i*.

Examples:

Beero'ampaing tee pakumu-ma-Ø-ung.
I.will.visit he/the he.helps.me-PH-DS-one
'I'll visit the one who helps me.'

Teni toire' tareuri-ma-Ø-i bau'uri-ma-Ø-i.
The.fem children care.for-PH-DS-fem feed-PP-DS-fem
'The lady who cares for the children (is) the one who feeds/is feeding them.'

Teing tampa' mintoompari-ma-Ø-ing peeraoro-a-Ø-ing.
The.ones well work-PH-DS-pl hunger-NPH-DS-pl
'Those who work well (are) those who do not go hungry.'

Note that the ending *-aung* can be interpreted two different ways, either as negative present habituative tense or as the same tense plus a derived projective suffix. The ending *-maung* can also be interpreted in two different ways in the same way as its negative counterpart *-aung*. However, although these forms are ambiguous in themselves, the context usually makes clear how they are to be interpreted.

For example:

Teni -e toire' tareuri-ma-Ø-i -e bau'uri-maung.
She actor children care-PP-DS-fem actor feeds.them-PH
'She who cares/is caring for the children feeds them.'

In this example the actor clitics on the nouns tell us that this is a transitive clause, not an equational one like the second example of reduction rule (c) above. So the ambiguous ending of the last verb must be a tense marker.

Table 3 lists all the tense/aspect markers which combine with derived projective suffixes and shows how they combine with six of the CGNs. Those junctures which illustrate reduction rule (c) are grouped into the upper left-hand corner for quick identification.

4. COMPLEX SYSTEMS. This section describes word classes whose systems combine different types of projectives with one another or else combine projectives with other word types. As each is very different from the others there is no general formula which can be written to cover them all.

4.1 *Multiple mode.* Basically the multiple mode is a reduplicated projective, using two different projective mode markers: the demonstrative, acting as the preposed partial, and the definitive, acting as the main part of the projective.

A multiple projective consists of:

(1) the morpheme *a-*

(2) a whole monosyllabic CGN or the first vowel with any preceding consonant of a multisyllabic CGN

(3) the morpheme *-te*

(4) the whole CGN.

The meaning denoted by this construction is neither demonstrative nor definitive in nature, but multiple. It can be glossed as 'a great many' or 'all kinds of' individual things.

Examples:

a-mu-te-murii' (kind)	'many kinds, all kinds'

TABLE 3: Verb tense/aspect markers

Tense/Aspect Markers		Derived Projective Suffixes (sample of six): Derivational Suffix *-na* + CGNs					
		-ung 'masculine'	*-ni* 'feminine'	*-ing* 'plural'	*-oo'* 'locative'	*-'* 'manner'	*-va* 'house'
Present Progressive	*-mang*	*-ma-Ø-ung*	*-ma-Ø-i*	*-ma-Ø-ing*	*-ma-n-oo'*	*-ma-na-'*	*-ma-na-va*
Present Habituative	*-maung*						
Negative Present Progressive	*-a'*	*-a-Ø-ung*	*-a-Ø-i*	*-a-Ø-ing*	*-a'-n-oo'*	*-a'-na-'*	*-a'-na-va*
Negative Present Habituative	*-aung*						
Immediate Future	*-ai*	*-ai-n-ung*	*-ai-na-ni*	*-ai-n-ing*	*-ai-n-oo'*	*-ai-na-'*	*-ai-na-va*
General Future	*-aing*						
Negative Immediate Future	*-auka'*	*-auka'-n-ung*	*-auka'-na-ni*	*-auka'-n-ing*	*-auka'-n-oo'*	*-auka'-na-'*	*-auka'-na-va*
Negative General Future	*-auka'nung*						
Immediate Past	*-ing*	*-i-n-ung*	*-i-na-ni*	*-i-n-ing*	*-i-n-oo'*	*-i-na-'*	*-i-na-va*
Intermediate Past	*-ieng*	*-ie-n-ung*	*-ie-na-ni*	*-ie-n-ing*	*-ie-n-oo'*	*-ie-na-'*	*-ie-na-va*
Distant Past	*-u'(nung)*	*-u'-n-ung*	*-u'-na-ni*	*-u'-n-ing*	*-u'-n-oo'*	*-u'-na-'*	*-u'-na-va*
Habituative Past	*-ko'(nung)*	*-ko'-n-ung*	*-ko'-na-ni*	*-ko'-n-ing*	*-ko'-n-oo'*	*-ko'-na-'*	*-ko'-na-va*
Subjunctive Aspect	*-peu'*	*-peu'-n-ung*	*-peu'-na-ni*	*-peu'-n-ing*	*-peu'-n-oo'*	*-peu'-na-'*	*-peu'-na-va*

a-'mun-te-'mung day	'many different days'
a-va-te-va house	'a great many various houses'
a-re-te-rempo' litter	'many litters (of pigs, etc.)'
a-vo-te-voonku clumps	'many clumps of (banana or taro) plants'
a-u-te-u' taro	'lots of taros'

4.2 *Numbers.*

4.2.1 The number one is the same as the indefinite projective.

The indefinite projective consists of:

(1) *na-* 'one'

(2) a CGN.

Examples:

na-rung one-one.gen.subs	'one anything'
na-va one-house	'one house'

4.2.2 Numbers two, three, and four are number projectives.

A number projective consists of:

(1) a number mode marker:

ke- 'two'
bee- 'three'
kare- 'four'

(2) a CGN other than general locative and manner markers

(3) a number elaboration marker--these vary according to what precedes them, whether glottal, nasal, or vowel respectively:

-ka / -ta / -ra 'dual'
-pi / -tu / -ri 'plural' (three and four).

Examples:

ke-veku'-ka 'two baskets'
two-basket-dl

ke-vin-ta 'two vines, ropes'
two-vine-dl

ke-vine-ra 'two sides'
two-side-dl

bee-veku'-pi 'three baskets'
three-basket-pl

kare-vin-tu 'four vines, ropes'
four-vine-pl

kare-mii-ri 'four hills, mountains, ridges'
four-hills-pl

Rules:

(1) Following *-ri*-final CGNs the plural elaboration marker *-ri* becomes *-ru*.

Example:

kare-vari-ru 'four trees'
four-tree-pl

(2) Following certain *o*-final CGNs (*-varo*, *-mono*, *-vito*), *-ri* may optionally be reduced to *-i*.

Example:

bee-varo-ri or *bee-varo-i* 'three rooms'
three-room-pl three-room-pl

(3) Usually the numbers three and four which have glottal stop-final CGNs may be abbreviated by omitting the glottal stop and the following *p*. In a few cases the glottal is kept and the following *pi* is omitted. Those which do not abbreviate are usually those with monosyllabic CGNs.

Examples:

bee-vio'-pi or *bee-vio-i* 'three chunks'
three-chunks-pl three-chunks-pl

bee-meensi'-pi or *bee-meensi'-Ø* 'three sections'
three-section-pl three-section-pl

bee-ne'-pi (does not abbreviate) 'three leaves'
three-leaves-pl

(4) General substantive number suffixes are irregular:

ke-naanka 'two'
two-dl.CGN

bee-naumo 'three'
three-?

kare-naumo 'four'
four-?

In the mountains of Kong-ara, people are counted with a special set of numbers:

ke-naanka-ra'-ka 'two people'
two-dl.CGN-?-dl

bee-naura' 'three people'
three-?

kare-naura' 'four people'
four-?

(5) Other minor variants may be noted as marked by asterisks in the comprehensive number list in the appendix, section 5.2.

4.2.3 The number five as a general substantive is *pa'noko'*. It can also be a specific projective. As a specific projective the number five consists of:

(1) *pa'noko'* 'five'

(2) the derivational suffix *-na* (as per section 3)

(3) a CGN

(4) the plural number elaboration marker *-pi/-tu/-ri* as explained in section 4.2.2.

Examples:

pa'noko'-na-vuntu'-pi 'five villages'
five-DS-villages-pl

pa'noko'-n-u-ri 'five coins' or 'fifty toea'
five-DS-coins-pl

pa'noko'-Ø-naun-tu 'five layers'
five-DS-layers-pl

4.2.4 Multiples of ten are phrases which consist of:

(1) any number, followed by the word

(2) *kivora* 'ten'
daaku' 'hundred'
dakuraaku'/kokoree' 'thousand'
kokokokoree' 'millions'.

Examples:

kenaanka *daaku'* 'two hundred'
two hundred

beenaumo *kivora* *kokoree'* 'thirty thousand'
three ten thousand

4.2.5 Alternate multiples of five (15, 25, 35, etc.) consist of:

(1) the nearest lesser multiple of ten

(2) the clitic

-keta (following glottals)
-eta (occurring elsewhere) 'from'

(3) the word for five which is always *pa'noko'* except phrase finally, when it may be a specific derived projective.

Examples:

pa'noko'-keta *kenaanka-taa* *kivora-eta* *pa'noko'*
five-from two-add ten-from five
'seventy-five'

kenaanka *kivora-eta* *pa'noko'-na-ren-tu*
two ten-from five-DS-container-pl
'twenty-five containers'

4.2.6 Numbers above five other than its multiples are phrases which consist of:

(1) the nearest lesser multiple of five

(2) *-keta/-eta* 'from'

(3) the number indicating the difference between the nearest lesser multiple of five and the intended numerical meaning

(4) the verb-stem-become-clitic

-taa 'to be extra'

Examples:

pa'noko'-keta *narun-taa*
five-from one-add
'six (anything)'

kenaanka *kivora-eta* *pa'noko'-keta* *beevaari-taa*
two ten-from five-from three.houses-add
'twenty-eight houses'

4.2.7 For large numbers the word *bera*, 'and then', is used in place of the clitic *-keta/-eta*, 'from', to signal major shifts from millions to thousands, thousands to hundreds, hundreds to tens, and tens to fives.

Examples:

narung *kivora-eta* *narun-taa* *kokokokoree'* (11,000,000)
one ten-from one-add million

bera *pa'noko'-keta* *kenaanka-taa* *kivora-eta*
and.then five-from two-add ten-from

pa'noko'-keta *narun-taa* *kokoree'* (76,000)
five-from one-more thousand

bera	*pa'noko'-keta*	*beenaumo-taa*	*kaaku'*	(800)
and.then	five-from	three-add	hundred	

bera	*pa'noko'-keta*	*karenaumo-taa*	*kivora-eta*
and.then	five-from	four-add	ten-from

beenaumo-taa (93)
three-add

'eleven million seventy six thousand eight hundred and ninety three' or '11,076,893'

4.2.8 While the foregoing counting system has fairly wide usage and is common to the Aropa Valley, other dialects employ slightly different systems for the counting procedure beyond the number five. One of these, which seems to be developing in the Kong-ara area, is particularly streamlined and worthy of note. Using general substantive numbers, Aropa Valley and new Kong-ara numbers compare as follows:

No.	Aropa Valley	New Kong-ara
1.	*narung*	*narung*
2.	*kenaanka*	*kenaanka*
3.	*beenaumo*	*beenaumo*
4.	*karenaumo*	*karenaumo*
5.	*pa'noko'*	*pa'noko'*
6.	*pa'noko'-keta narun-taa*	*naruntaa*
7.	*pa'noko'-keta kenaanka-taa*	*kenaankataa*
8.	*pa'noko'-keta beenaumo-taa*	*beenaumotaa*
9.	*pa'noko'-keta karenaumo-taa*	*karenaumotaa*
10.	*kivora*	*kivora*
11.	*kivora-eta narun-taa*	*kivora-eta narung*
12.	*kivora-eta kenaanka-taa*	*kivora-eta kenaanka*
13.	*kivora-eta beenaumo-taa*	*kivora-eta beenaumo*
14.	*kivora-eta karenaumo-taa*	*kivora-eta karenaumo*
15.	*kivora-eta pa'noko'*	*kivora-eta pa'noko'*
16.	*kivora-eta pa'noko'-keta narun-taa*	*kivora-eta naruntaa*
17.	*kivora-eta pa'noko'-keta kenaanka-taa*	*kivora-eta kenaankataa*
18.	*kivora-eta pa'noko'-keta beenaumo-taa*	*kivora-eta beenaumotaa*
19.	*kivora-eta pa'noko'-keta karenaumo-taa*	*kivora-eta karenaumotaa*
20.	*kenaanka kivora*	*kenaanka kivora*
21.	*kenaanka kivora-eta narun-taa*	*kenaanka kivora-eta narung*

and so on.

4.3. *Ordinals*. An ordinal is a derived projective consisting of:

(1) one of three descriptive stems:

mme' 'the first and only one so far'
tutuna' 'the first of many'
asi' 'the last'

or any number greater than one

(2) the derivational suffix *-na*

(3) a CGN compatible with the number.

Note that all CGNs are here compatible with the general substantive numbers provided that no other projectives occur in the same sentence. Otherwise, to be compatible, the final CGN must agree with that of the number.

Examples:

General Substantives	General Locatives	General Manner	Specific - 'bag'
tutuna'-n-aa first-DS-one 'first one'	*tutuna'-n-oo'* first-DS-place 'first place'	*tutuna'-na-'* first-DS-way 'first way'	*tutuna'-na-ra'* first-DS-bag 'first bag'
kenaanka-n-aa two-DS-one	*kenaanka-n-oo'* two-DS-place	*kenaanka-na-'* two-DS-way	*kenaanka-na-ra'* two-DS-bag
--	*kenoo'ka-n-oo'* two.place-DS-place	--	*kera'ka-na-ra'* two.bag-DS-bag
'second one'	'second place'	'second way' or 'two by two'	'second bag'
beenaumo-n-aa three-DS-one	*beenaumo-n-oo'* three-DS-place	*beenaumo-na-'* three-DS-way	*beenaumo-na-ra'* three-DS-bag
--	*beekoi-n-oo'* three.place-DS-place	--	*bee-ra'-pi-na-ra'* three-bag-pl-DS-bag
'third'	'third place'	'third way' or 'three by three'	'third bag'

asi'-n-aa	*asi'-n-oo'*	*asi'-na-'*	*asi'-na-ra'*
last-DS-one	last-DS-place	last-DS-way	last-DS-bag
asira-n-aa	--	--	--
last-DS-one			
'last one'	'last place'	'last way' or 'lastly'	'last bag'

4.4 *Pronouns*. The pronoun system of Nasioi and the projective system are partially intertwined. This explains why they are both described in the same paper, as neither is complete without the other.

There are four types of pronouns which are distinguished from one another by, among other things, (1) their degree of intensity and (2) their affinity or lack of affinity (to other people or things). These four types are:

possessive pronouns	(intense--affinitive)
kin term pronouns	(lax--affinitive)
emphatic pronouns	(intense--isolative)
personal pronouns	(lax--isolative)

High intensity and nonaffinity (isolation) are explicitly marked in the general formulation of the pronoun, as follows.

A pronoun consists of:

(1) a pronominal person marker:

n 'first person'
d 'second person'
b 'third person' (except for personal pronouns which use projectives for the third person)

(2) a pronominal number marker:

Singular

-*Ø* after *n*
-*a* after *d* and *b* and before vowels and voiceless consonants
-*aa* after *d* and *b* and before voiced consonants

Dual

-*e* before vowels
-*ee* before consonants

Plural

-*i* before vowels
-*ii* before consonants

(3) the isolative marker (used only with isolative pronouns):

-*ing* with first person singular
-*Ø* with second and third person singular word medially
-' elsewhere

(4) the intensity marker (used only with intense pronouns) -*ka*

(5) elaboration suffixes, different systems occurring with each kind of pronoun.

Interestingly, it is the two completely opposite types which involve projectives--the possessive pronouns, which are derived projectives, and the personal pronouns whose third person forms are basic projectives.

4.4.1 A possessive pronoun consists of:

(1) a pronominal person marker (as described above)

(2) a pronominal number marker (as described above)

(3) the intentsity marker -*ka*

(4) the projective derivational suffix -*na* (as described in section 3)

(5) a CGN.

Examples:

n-Ø-ka-n-aa 'mine'
me-sg-intense-DS-one

n-ee-ka-na-va 'our (dl) house'
us-dl-intense-DS-house

b-ii-ka-n-oo' 'their place'
them-pl-intense-DS-place

d-a-ka-n-ing 'your friends' or 'your things'
you-sg-intense-DS-pl

4.4.2 Kin term pronouns (kin terms) consist of:

(1) a pronominal person marker (except that first person singular kin terms are special portmanteau forms)

(2) a pronominal number marker (with above exception)

(3) a kin indicator

(4) a kin number marker:

Singular

-*Ø*

Dual

-*kaara* used with all but junior siblings
-*keta* used only with junior relatives
-*ka* used only with certain junior relatives
-*naanka* used only with certain junior relatives

Plural

-*kaampi* used with all but next younger generation
-*ainkaang*/-*iainkaang*/-*ukaa'*/-*ku* used with different junior relatives.

Kin indicators may be divided into two classes: junior and nonjunior. The nonjunior class takes only one form each to express dual and plural number, -*kaara* and -*kaampi* respectively, while the junior class has the many irregular options. Following is a list of kin indicators which are prefixed with various examples of pronominal person and number markers. Parallel to the list is a corresponding list of portmanteau forms which occur when the pronoun is first person singular. More exact glosses for the kin indicators may be found written up technically in the appendix, section 5.4.

Kin indicators

First Person Singular Portmanteaux	Kin Indicators with Prefixes with...	Gloss
	Nonjunior Kin	
teete'	*be-ite**	'their (dl) grandmother'
	ni-ete†	'our (pl) grandmother'
kaaka'	*ba-kaaka*	'his grandfather'
nko'	*da-uko*	'your (sg) mother'
mma'	*ni-uma*	'our (pl) father'
noovari	*ba-'doovari*	'his wife's parent'
kaampo'	*bee-kaampo*	'their (dl) aunt'
paapa'	*bii-paapa*	'their (pl) uncle'
baankanung	*ba-'baanka'**	'his/her uncle-in-law'
	nee-'baankanung†	'our (dl) uncle-in-law'
	nii-'baankanung†	'our (pl) uncle-in-law'
nnaang	*ba-'aang*	'his wife'
inung	*da-'ung*	'your (sg) husband'
maasi'	*nee-'maasi*	'our (two women's) sister-in-law'
noori	*ba-'doori*	'his brother-in-law'
nnaikang	*bee-'aikang*	'their (dl) cross cousin of opposite sex'
nnai'	*bee-'ai*	'their (dl) cross cousin of opposite sex'
nnoraa	*da-'doraa*	'your (sg) son-in-law'
maama'	*dee-'maama*	'your (dl) elder sister'
taata'	*da-taata*	'your (sg) elder brother'
mmari	*dii-'mari*	'your (pl) sibling of opposite sex'
mmaiko'‡	*ba-'maiko'*‡	'his friend or relative'
mmarang	*ba-'marang*	'his friends or relatives'
	Junior Kin	
ntarama'nang	*nii-rama'nang*	'our (pl) younger sister'
ntarama'nung	*daa-rama-nung*	'your (sg) younger sister'
ntara'	*baa-ra'*	'his younger sibling'
nnorang	*ne-urang*	'our (dl) daughter'
nnuring	*de-uring*	'your (dl) son'
nnampuru'nung	*baa-mpuru'nung*	'his nephew'
nnampuru'nang	*baa-mpuru'nang*	'his niece'
nnompeng	*nee-'dompeng*	'our (dl) grandchild'

* The regular form.

† An irregular form determined by the prefixes given.

‡ Dual = *mmaiko'-kaara* or *mmaiko'-ka*; plural = *mmaiko-ri'*

Examples of nonjunior kin number markers:

bakaaka-kaara his.grandfather-dl	'his two grandfathers'
beekaampo-kaampi their(dl).aunt-pl	'their (dl) aunts (pl)'
maasi'-kaampi my.sister.in.law-pl	'my sisters-in-law'
noori-kaara my.brother.in.law-dl	'my two brothers-in-law'

Examples of junior kin number markers:

baarama'nan-keta[8] his.younger.sister-dl	'his/her two younger sisters'
baarama'nun-keta his.younger.brother-dl	'his/her two younger brothers' or 'his/her younger brother and sister'
baampuru'nun-keta his.nephew-dl	'his/her two nephews' or 'his/her nephew and niece'
baurin-keta his.son-dl	'his/her two sons' or 'his/her son and daughter'
ba'dompen-keta his.grandchild-dl	'his/her two grandchildren'
baarama'-naanka his.younger-dl.CGN	'his/her two younger siblings'
baampuru'-naanka his.nephew/niece-dl.CGN	'his/her two nephews/nieces'
ba'dompe-naanka his.grandchild-dl.CGN	'his/her two grandchildren'
ntara'-ka my.younger-dl	'my two younger siblings'

nee'dompen-da our.grandchildren-dl	'our two grandchildren'
baampuru'nan-kaara his.niece-dl	'his/her two nieces'
baampuru'nun-kaara his.nephew-dl	'his/her two nephews' or 'his/her nephew and niece'
bauran-kaara his.daughter-dl	'his/her two daughters'
baurin-kaara his.son-dl	'his/her two sons' or 'his/her son and daughter'
ba'dompen-kaara his.grandchild-dl	'his/her two grandchildren'
baarama-inkaang his.younger-pl	'his/her younger siblings'
baaumpur-iainkaang his.nephew/niece-pl	'his/her nephews and/or nieces'
baur-ukaa' his.son-pl	'his children'
ba'dompen-ku his.grandchild-pl	'his/her grandchildren'
ba'dompen-kaampi his.grandchild-pl	'his/her grandchildren'

4.4.3 Emphatic pronouns consist of:

(1) a pronominal person marker

(2) a pronominal number marker

(3) the isolative marker (Isol):

-ing with first person singular
-Ø with second and third person singular
-' elsewhere

(4) the intensity marker (Inty) *-ka*

(5) the optional isolative elaborator (IE) *-mai'* 'alone'.

Examples:

N-Ø-in-ka *nanansing.*
I-sg-Isol-Inty I.went
'I myself went.'

B-a-Ø-ka *b-a-Ø-ka-mai'* *poru'uing.*
him-sg-Isol-Inty him-sg-Isol-Inty-IE he.carried.it
'He carried it by himself.'

B-ii-'-ka *biikana'* *nkoariru'nung.*
they-pl-Isol-Inty their.way they.acted
'They behaved according to their own customs.'

4.4.4 Personal pronouns consist of:

(1) a pronominal person marker

(2) a pronominal number marker

(3) the isolative marker:

-ing with first person singular
-' elsewhere

(4) an optional personal elaborator (PE) which may occur with first and second persons and dual or plural numbers only.

The third person personal pronouns, rather than conforming to the regular pronominal format, consist of projectives with number CGNs as listed in section 1.

Examples:

n-Ø-ing 'I' or 'me'
I-sg-Isol

d-a-' 'you'
you-sg-Isol

te-e 'he/him' or 'the man'
def-one

a-ni 'she/her' or 'this woman'
dem-fem

The personal elaborators are a small class of suffixes which are strikingly similar to certain

social CGNs as listed in section 1. Elaborated personal pronouns followed by their corresponding counterparts in definitive projectives make viable sentences and show the relationship that exists between them.

Examples:

N-ee-'-naanka We-dl-Isol-dl	*te-naanka.* the-dl/two	'We are the pair.'
D-ii-'-dovo You-pl-Isol-mother.and. children	*te-vo.* the-mother.and. child	'You are the mother and children.'
D-ee-'-doong You-dl-Isol-mother.and. child	*te-kong.* the-mother.and. child	'You are the mother and child.'
N-ii-'-daang We-pl-Isol-father.and. family	*te-kang.* the-father.and. family	'We are the father and family.'
D-ii-'-maia' You-pl-Isol-siblings	*te-maia'.* the-siblings	'You are the siblings.'
D-ee-'-mainta You-dl-Isol-two. siblings	*te-mainta.* the-two.siblings	'You are the two siblings.'
N-ii-'-mentu We-pl-Isol-brothers. in.law	*te-mentu.* the-brothers. in-law	'We are the brothers-in law.'
N-ee-'-daring We-dl-Isol-couple	*te-ring.* the-couple	'We are the engaged couple.'
D-ii-'-darin-tu You-pl-Isol-couple-pl	*te-rin-tu.* the-couple-pl	'We are the engaged couples.'

The personal elaborators are also used as suffixes following names and kin term pronouns.

Examples:

baren-taring bird-couple	'a pair of birds'

Piita-daang Peter-father.and.family	'Peter's family (with Peter being either the father or one of the children)' or 'Peter and his wife'
Teresia'-daang Theresa-father.and.family	'Theresa, her husband, and their children possibly (but not necessarily)' or 'Theresa, her father, and any other family members that might be present, if any'
bauma-daang his.father-father.and. family	'his father and other members of the family'
n-i-ete-dovoo-ri our-pl-grandmother-mother.and.children-pl	'our matrilineal ancestors'
Sion-naanka John-dl	'John and his friend'

5. APPENDIX

5.1 *CGNs listed in Nasioi alphabetical order.* Nasioi words in parentheses indicate the possible source from which the CGN was formed.

General:

(1)	*-a'/-'/ro'/-oo'/-po'*	Locative
(2)	*-e'/-kee'/-ri'/-'*	Manner
(3)	*-ung/-ra/-e/-rung/-aa/-ung/-ing*	Substantive

Specific:

(4)	*-'moo*	'day, earlier part of day, time'
(5)	*-'mung*	'day--evening to evening (*muung*, night)'
(6)	*-va/-va'*	'house (*pava*); tens of possums'
(7)	*-vaara'*	'smoking rack (*baaro'*, to smoke)'
(8)	*-vaang*	'archery bow (*mpaang*), fern tree boughs'
(9)	*-vaatang*	'ladder, stairs (*paatang*)'
(10)	*-vara'*	'utility leaf (*para'*), a food portion set out on such a leaf during a feast'

(11)	*-varang*	'one's peer group, a generation of people'
(12)	*-vareng*	'stalk of bananas'
(13)	*-vari*	'tree'
(14)	*-varo*	'room, door; hunk of meat'
(15)	*-varong*	'window, hole, hall'
(16)	*-varu'/-vuru'*	'string of fruit'
(17)	*-vaku'*	'bundle of bamboo; dancing/singing group'
(18)	*-ve*	'a horizontal timber in or for a building, a horizontal limb of a tree'
(19)	*-ve'*	'hillside (*be'a*)'
(20)	*-veku'*	'coconut frond basket (*beku'* or *peku'*)
(21)	*-veng*	'broken off end of something hard and flat, either the fragment or the remainder, as a broken tooth, broken off board, blaze mark or chip therefrom'
(22)	*-vero'*	'length of split or flattened bamboo, also the division between major cracks of a piece of flattened bamboo'
(23)	*-vento'*	'board, plank'
(24)	*-veru*	'bed, food rack'
(25)	*-vete*	'section, area, side'
(26)	*-veu*	'large tree branch'
(27)	*-vi'*	'strand of hair'
(28)	*-vireng*	'fingers, toes'
(29)	*-viri'*	'dry valley, gulch, ravine, crack (*biri'*)'
(30)	*-virong*	'limb of one's body'
(31)	*-ving*	'vine, rope, string'
(32)	*-vine*	'side of one's body, side of any carcass'
(33)	*-vio'*	'piece of food (*bio'*, meat)'
(34)	*-vito*	'nest (*bito*), bundle'
(35)	*-vitu*	'congregation, assembly'

(36)	*-vo*[9]	'mother and children'
(37)	*-vora'*	'countryside (*pora'*), or section thereof'
(38)	*-voraari*[9]	'two sisters with children'
(39)	*-voro'*	'animal (*pooro'*, pig, whole pork)'
(40)	*-voka*	'road, path'
(41)	*-vong*	'tens of pigs and cows'
(42)	*-voonku*	'clumps of banana or taro plants'
(43)	*-vou*[9]	'children of a common grandmother'
(44)	*-vu*	'stand of bamboo'
(45)	*-vu'*	'piece of anything, animal specimen'
(46)	*-vuru'/-varu'*	'bunches of nuts, oranges, tomatoes'
(47)	*-vung*	'road, path, way'
(48)	*-vuntu'*	'village, kingdom (Roman Catholic term)'
(49)	*-vusi*	'aperture (*busi*), hole, hostril'
(50)	*-vuu*	'palm frond torch (*puu*), light, color'
(51)	*-vuu'*	'breast, milk (*buu'*)'
(52)	*-ra'*	'bag, fishnet, string bag (*toora'*), a tightly woven garden produce bag'
(53)	*-raa'*	'bamboo sitting bench'
(54)	*-raampu*	'ten sago shingles'
(55)	*-raanga'*	'span (*daanga'*), length or rope or arm span used for measuring'
(56)	*-rang*	'string of coconuts as found in the tree'
(57)	*-rang/-ranto'*	'sago frond, sago shingle'
(58)	*-rau*	'season of year'
(59)	*-re'*	'stone'
(60)	*-rempo'*	'litter of pigs, any patrilineage or matrilineage'
(61)	*-reng*	'container, box, tin can, car, pipe'
(62)	*-ri*	'stream, river, people of a certain valley'
(63)	*-ri'*	'bone, tooth, tool; direction'
(64)	*-rime'*	'tooth, tusk, horn'

(65)	*-ring*	'engaged or married couple'
(66)	*-rinkung*	'hole in the ground (*dinkung*)'
(67)	*-riong*	'some of a group of people'
(68)	*-ripi'*	'sarif (*saaripi'*), grass whip, knife'
(69)	*-ripung*	'basket of taro pudding'
(70)	*-ro'*	'length of bamboo, discarded and split bamboo cooker, empty bottle, *antona'* basket'
(71)	*-rome'*	'ear (*dome'*) both outer and inner'
(72)	*-rong*	'section of log or pole, short round timber'
(73)	*-roong*	'day (*doong*), time'
(74)	*-roope'*	'coconut shell bowl or half section with or without its meat'
(75)	*-ru'*	'still water, puddle, lake, container of liquid'
(76)	*-ruta*	'eye (*duta*)'
(77)	*-ruung*	'spear, arrow with separate shaft and head, rib'
(78)	*-ing*	'plural people, dual and plural things'
(79)	*-kararoong*	'dish of taro pudding'
(80)	*-kang*	'father with one or more members of his family'
(81)	*-kong*	'mother with one child'
(82)	*-marang*	'set of friends, half, section'
(83)	*-mare'*	'year'
(84)	*-maku*	'possums (sometimes other small animals too)'
(85)	*-maia'*	'siblings (three or more)'
(86)	*-mainta*	'two siblings'
(87)	*-mang*	'hand of bananas, cluster of betel nuts'
(88)	*-manto*	'small group of anything'
(89)	*-meensi'*	'area, section of country'
(90)	*-meng*	'side, division, part'
(91)	*-mentu*	'brothers-in-law'

(92)	*-mii*	'mountain, ridge (*mii*)'
(93)	*-miku*	'package, roll of money (often K10 worth)'
(94)	*-mo'*	'column of smoke (*ka'mo'*), fire, firewood'
(95)	*-morinku*	'canyon, rough valley, hard place to cross'
(96)	*-mono*	'hamlet, large piece of something'
(97)	*-moora'/-mooru'*	'bight, turn or turns of a rope around the object to which it is hitched'
(98)	*-mu'*	'time, times'
(99)	*-muri'*	'part of a string of betelnuts or coconuts'
(100)	*-murii'/muriau*	'kind of'
(101)	*-mui'*	'island'
(102)	*-muu'/muiaang*	'clan, kingdom (United Church term)'
(103)	*-naa'*	'cloth, garment'
(104)	*-naare*	'word, sermonette, a gripe'
(105)	*-naang*	'arm, hand'
(106)	*-naanka*	'two people, but not related maritally'
(107)	*-nai'*	'garden plot with log boundaries; ten people in counting; an opposing team, opponents in court; an argument, issue, case'
(108)	*-nairu*	'locality'
(109)	*-nang*	'time, particularly time of day'
(110)	*-nau*	'grove, garden containing one kind of plant'
(111)	*-nau'*	'leg, foot (*kau'*)'
(112)	*-naung*	'strata, layer, stage, aspect'
(113)	*-ne'*	'paper, leaf, feather'
(114)	*-ne'/-rane'/ -rone'/-rene'*	'stacks of paper, leaves; books'
(115)	*-ni*	'woman, feminine singular (*manii'*, women)'
(116)	*-noo'*	'a single spear, arrow, shingle, banana'

(117)	*-u*	'individual animals, coins (particularly ten toea pieces), fruits, nuts, sweet potatoes, Chinese taro, pills, sores'
(118)	*-u'*	'individual taro (*bau'*); vertical timber--trees, posts, poles, studs'

5.2 *An exhaustive list of numbers one through five* with CGNs listed alphabetically as found in the 'one' column.

Asterisks indicate irregular counting--either the CGNs vary in form, or the affixation is irregular, or both.

An 'x' in the left-hand column points out each number system that does not abbreviate according to the rules given in section 4.2.

Alternative number forms are given immediately under one another.

	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Gloss
	na-rung	*ke-naanka*	*bee-naumo*	*kare-naumo*	*pa'noko'*	Gen. Substantive
	na-rung	*kenaankara'ka*	*bee-naura'*	*kare-naura'*	*pa'noko'*	Gen. Substantive (Kong-ara dialect)
*	*na-'moo*	--	--	--	--	'day'
	na-'mung	*ke-'mun-ta*	*bee-naang*	*kare-naang*	*pa'noko'* (*P.*)	'day'
*	*na-va*	*ke-vaa-ra*	*bee-vaa-ri*	*kare-vaa-ri*	*P.na-vaa-ri*	'house'
	na-vaara'	*ke-vaara'-ka*	*bee-vaara'-pi*	*kare-vaara'-pi*	*P.na-vaara'-pi*	'smoke rack'
	na-vaang	*ke-vaan-ta*	*bee-vaan-tu*	*kare-vaan-tu*	*P.na-vaan-tu*	'bow'
*	*na-vaatang*	*ke-vaatan-ta*	*bee-vaanta*	*kare-vaanta*	*P.na-vaanta*	'ladder'
			bee-vaatam-pi	*kare-vaatam-pi*	*P.na-vaatam-pi*	
			bee-vaatan-tu	*kare-vaatan-tu*	*P.na-vaatan-tu*	
			bee-vaatang	*kare-vaatang*	*P.na-vaatang*	
	na-vara'	*ke-vara'-ka*	*bee-vara'-pi*	*kare-vara'-pi*	*P.na-vara'-pi*	'leaf plate'
			bee-vara-i	*kare-vara-i*	*P.na-vara-i*	
	na-vaku'	*ke-vaku'-ka*	*bee-vaku'-pi*	*kare-vaku'-pi*	*P.na-vaku'-pi*	'troupe'
	na-varang	*ke-varan-ta*	*bee-varan-tu*	*kare-varan-tu*	*P.na-varan-tu*	'generation'
	na-vareng	*ke-varen-ta*	*bee-varen-tu*	*kare-varen-tu*	*P.na-varen-tu*	'banana stalk'
	na-vari	*ke-vari-ra*	*bee-vari-ru*	*kare-vari-ru*	*P.na-vari-ru*	'tree'
	na-varo	*ke-varo-ra*	*bee-varo-ri*	*kare-varo-ri*	*P.na-varo-ri*	'area'
			bee-varo-i	*kare-varo-i*	*P.na-varo-i*	
	na-varong	*ke-varon-ta*	*bee-varon-tu*	*kare-varon-tu*	*P.na-varon-tu*	'window'
	na-varu'	*ke-varu'-ka*	*bee-varu'-pi*	*kare-varu'-pi*	*P.na-varu'-pi*	'fruit cluster'
*	*na-ve*	*ke-ve-ra*	*bee-ve-ruri*	*kare-ve-ruri*	*P.na-ve-ruri*	'beam'
x	*na-ve'*	*ke-ve'-ka*	*bee-ve'-pi*	*kare-ve'-pi*	*P.na-ve'-pi*	'hillside'
	na-veku'	*ke-veku'-ka*	*bee-veku'-pi*	*kare-veku'-pi*	*P.na-veku'-pi*	'basket'
*	*na-veng*	*ke-ven-ta*	*bee-ven-to'pi*	*kare-ven-to'pi*	*P.na-ven-to'pi*	'broken bit'
			bee-ven-toi	*kare-ven-toi*	*P.na-ven-toi*	
			bee-ven-tu	*kare-ven-tu*	*P.na-ven-tu*	

	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Gloss
	na-vero'	*ke-vero'-ka*	*bee-vero'-pi*	*kare-vero'-pi*	*P.na-vero'-pi*	'bamboo strips'
			bee-vero-i	*kare-vero-i*	*P.na-vero-i*	
	na-vento'	*ke-vento'-ka*	*bee-vento'-pi*	*kare-vento'-pi*	*P.na-vento'-pi*	'planks'
			bee-vento-i	*kare-vento-i*	*P.na-vento-i*	
	na-veru	*ke-veru-ra*	*bee-veru-ri*	*kare-veru-ri*	*P.na-veru-ri*	'beds, racks'
	na-vete	*ke-vete-ra*	*bee-vete-ri*	*kare-vete-ri*	*P.na-vete-ri*	'sides'
	na-veu	*ke-veu-ra*	*bee-veu-ri*	*kare-veu-ri*	*P.na-veu-ri*	'branches'
x	*na-vi'*	*ke-vi'-ka*	*bee-vi'-pi*	*kare-vi'-pi*	*P.na-vi'-pi*	'strands'
	na-vireng	*ke-viren-ta*	*bee-viren-tu*	*kare-viren-tu*	*P.na-viren-tu*	'fingers'
	na-viri'	*ke-viri'-ka*	*bee-viri'-pi*	*kare-viri'-pi*	*P.na-viri'-pi*	'ravines'
			bee-viri'	*kare-viri'*	*P.na-viri'*	
	na-virong	*ke-viron-ta*	*bee-viron-tu*	*kare-viron-tu*	*P.na-viron-tu*	'body limbs'
	na-ving	*ke-vin-ta*	*bee-vin-tu*	*kare-vin-tu*	*P.na-vin-tu*	'vines'
	na-vine	*ke-vine-ra*	*bee-vine-ri*	*kare-vine-ri*	*P.na-vine-ri*	'body sides'
	na-vio'	*ke-vio'-ka*	*bee-vio'-pi*	*kare-vio'-pi*	*P.na-vio'-pi*	'food pieces'
			bee-vio-i	*kare-vio-i*	*P.na-vio-i*	
	na-vito	*ke-vito-ra*	*bee-vito-ri*	*kare-vito-ri*	*P.na-vito-ri*	'nests'
			bee-vito-i	*kare-vito-i*	*P.na-vito-i*	
	na-vito'	*ke-vito'-ka*	*bee-vito'-pi*	*kare-vito'-pi*	*P.na-vito'-pi*	'nests'
	na-vitu	*ke-vitu-ra*	*bee-vitu-ri*	*kare-vitu-ri*	*P.na-vitu-ri*	'assemblies'
*	*na-vo/ na-voraa-ri*	*ke-vo-raa-ri*	*bee-vo-raa-ri*	*kare-vo-raa-ri*	*P.na-vo-raa-ri*	'mothers with children'
	na-vora'	*ke-vora'-ka*	*bee-vora'-pi*	*kare-vora'-pi*	*P.na-vora'-pi*	'properties'
			bee-vora-i	*kare-vora-i*	*P.na-vora-i*	
	na-voro'	*ke-voro'-ka*	*bee-voro'-pi*	*kare-voro'-pi*	*tapiu*	'pigs/animals'
			bee-voro-i	*kare-voro-i*	*P.na-voro-i*	
					tapiu-na-voro-i	
					P.na-voro'-pi	
					tapiu-na-voro'-pi	

One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Gloss
na-voka	*ke-voka-ra*	*bee-voka-ra*	*kare-voka-ri*	*P.na-voka-ri*	'roads'
* *na-vong*	*ke-von-ta*	*bee-von-tu*	*kare-von-tu*	*tapiu-na-von-tu*	'tens of pigs
				P.na-von-tu	and cows'
na-voonku	*ke-voonku-ra*	*bee-voonku-ri*	*kare-voonku-ri*	*P.na-voonku-ri*	'taro clumps'
na-vou	*ke-vou-ra*	*bee-vou-ri*	*kare-vou-ri*	*P.na-vou-ri*	'grandmother
					and children'
* *na-vu*	*ke-vuu-ra*	*bee-vuu-ri*	*kare-vuu-ri*	*P.na-vuu-ri*	'bamboo clumps'
na-vu'	*ke-vu'-ka*	*bee-vu'-pi*	*kare-vu'-pi*	*P.na-vu'-pi*	'pieces'
		bee-vu-i	*kare-vu-i*	*P.na-vu-i*	
na-vuru'	*ke-vuru'-ka*	*bee-vuru'-pi*	*kare-vuru'-pi*	*P.na-vuru'-pi*	'fruit bunches'
* *na-vung*	*ke-kun-ta*	*bee-vun-tu*	*kare-vun-tu*	*P.na-vun-tu*	'roads'
na-vuntu'	*ke-vuntu'-ka*	*bee-vuntu'-pi*	*kare-vuntu'-pi*	*P.na-vuntu'-pi*	'villages'
na-vusi	*ke-vusi-ra*	*bee-vusi-ri*	*kare-vusi-ri*	*P.na-vusi-ri*	'apertures'
na-vuu	*ke-vuu-ra*	*bee-vuu-ri*	*kare-vuu-ri*	*P.na-vuu-ri*	'colors'
na-vuu'	*ke-vuu'-ka*	*bee-vuu'-pi*	*kare-vuu'-pi*	*P.na-vuu'-pi*	'breasts'
na-ra'	*ke-ra'-ka*	*bee-ra'-pi*	*kare-ra'-pi*	*P.na-ra'-pi*	'bags'
		bee-ra-i	*kare-ra-i*	*P.na-ra-i*	
na-raa'	*ke-raa'-ka*	*bee-raa'-pi*	*kare-raa'-pi*	*P.na-raa'-pi*	'bamboo benches'
		bee-ra-i	*kare-ra-i*	*P.na-raa-i*	
na-raampu	*ke-raampu-ra*	*bee-raampu-ri*	*kare-raampu-ri*	*P.na-raampu-ri*	'tens of sago
					shingles'
na-raanga'	*ke-raanga'-ka*	*bee-raanga'-pi*	*kare-raanga'-pi*	*P.na-raanga'-pi*	'spans'
		bee-raanga-i	*kare-raanga-i*	*P.na-raanga-i*	
na-rang	*ke-ran-ta*	*bee-ran-tu*	*kare-ran-tu*	*P.na-ran-tu*	'coconut
					clusters'
na-rang	*ke-ranto'-ka*	*bee-ranto'-pi*	*kare-ranto'-pi*	*P.na-ranto'-pi*	'sago fronds'
na-rau	*ke-rau-ra*	*bee-rau-ri*	*kare-rau-ri*	*P.na-rau-ri*	'seasons'
na-re'	*ke-re'-ka*	*bee-re'-pi*	*kare-re'-pi*	*P.na-re'-pi*	'stones'
na-rempo'	*ke-rempo'-ka*	*bee-rempo'-pi*	*kare-rempo'-pi*	*P.na-rempo'-pi*	'litters'
		bee-rempo-i	*kare-rempo-i*	*P.na-rempo-i*	

	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Gloss
	na-reng	*ke-ren-ta*	*bee-ren-tu*	*kare-ren-tu*	*P.na-ren-tu*	'containers'
*	*na-ri*	*ke-rii-ra*	*bee-rii-ru*	*kare-rii-ru*	*P.na-ri(i)-ru*	'streams'
	na-ri'	*ke-ri'-ka*	*bee-ri'-pi*	*kare-ri'-pi*	*P.na-ri'-pi*	'stones'
	na-rime'	*ke-rime'-ka*	*bee-rime'-pi*	*kare-rime'-pi*	*P.na-rime'-pi*	'teeth'
	na-ring	*ke-rin-ta*	*bee-rin-tu*	*kare-rin-tu*	*P.na-rin-tu*	'couples'
	na-rinkung	*ke-rinkun-ta*	*bee-rinkun-tu*	*kare-rinkun-tu*	*P.na-rinkun-tu*	'holes'
	na-riong	*ke-rion-ta*	*bee-rion-tu*	*kare-rion-tu*	*P.na-rion-tu*	'some'
x	*na-ripi'*	*ke-ripi'-ka*	*bee-ri'-pi*	*kare-ri'-pi*	*P.na-ri'-pi*	'grass whips'
	na-ripung	*ke-ripun-ta*	*bee-ripun-tu*	*kare-ripun-tu*	*P.na-ripun-tu*	'baskets of taro pudding'
	na-ro'	*ke-ro'-ka*	*bee-ro'-pi*	*kare-ro'-pi*	*P.na-ro'-pi*	'bamboos'
			bee-ro-i	*kare-ro-i*	*P.na-ro-i*	
	na-rome'	*ke-rome'-ka*	*bee-rome'-pi*	*kare-rome'-pi*	*P.na-rome'-pi*	'ears'
	na-rong	*ke-ron-ta*	*bee-ron-tu*	*kare-ron-tu*	*P.na-ron-tu*	'dowels'
*	*na-roong*	*ke-roon-ta*	*bee-roon-turi*	*kare-roon-turi*	*P.na-roon-turi*	'days'
	na-roope'	*ke-roope'-ka*	*bee-roope'-pi*	*kare-roope'-pi*	*P.na-roope'-pi*	'coconut shell bowls'
			bee-roope-i	*kare-roope-i*	*P.na-roope-i*	
	na-ru	*ke-ru'-ka*	*bee-ru'-pi*	*kare-ru'-pi*	*P.na-ru'-pi*	'lakes'
*	*na-ruta*	*ke-rutaa-ra*	*bee-rutaa-ri*	*kare-rutaa-ri*	*P.na-rutaa-ri*	'eyes'
			bee-ruta-ri	*kare-ruta-ri*	*P.na-ruta-ri*	
*	*na-ruung*	*ke-ruun-ta*	*bee-ruun-turi*	*kare-ruun-turi*	*P.na-ruun-turi*	'spears'
	na-ing	*ke-in-ta*	*bee-rin-tu*	*kare-rin-tu*	*P.na-rin-tu*	'plurals'
	na-kararoong					'dish of taro pudding'
*	*na-kang*	*ke-kan-ta*	*bee-kakan-tu*	*kare-kakan-tu*	*P.na-kan-tu*	'father and family'
*	*na-kong*	*ke-koraroong*	*bee-kavo*	*kare-kavo*	*P.na-vo-raari*	'mothers and one child each'
	na-marang	*ke-maran-ta*	*bee-maran-tu*	*kare-maran-tu*	*P.na-maran-tu*	'halves'

One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Gloss
na-mare'	*ke-mare'-ka*	*bee-mare'-pi*	*kare-mare'-pi*	*P.na-mare'-pi*	'years'
		bee-mare-i	*kare-mare-i*	*P.na-mare-i*	
na-maku	*ke-maku-ra*	*bee-maku-ri*	*kare-maku-ri*	*P.na-maku-ri*	'possums'
na-maia'	*ke-maia'-ka*	*bee-maia'-pi*	*kare-maia'-pi*	*P.na-maia'-pi*	'siblings'
		bee-maia'	*kare-maia'*	*P.na-maia'*	
na-mainta	*ke-mainta-ra*	*bee-maia'-pi*	*kare-maia'-pi*	*P.na-maia'-pi*	'pairs of siblings'
		bee-maia'	*kare-maia'*	*P.na-maia'*	
na-mang	*ke-man-ta*	*bee-man-tu*	*kare-man-tu*	*P.na-man-tu*	'hands of bananas'
na-manto	*ke-manto-ra*	*bee-manto-ri*	*kare-manto-ri*	*P.na-manto-ri*	'groups'
na-meensi'	*ke-meensi'-ka*	*bee-meensi'-pi*	*kare-meensi'-pi*	*P.na-meensi'-pi*	'areas'
		bee-meensi'	*kare-meensi'*	*P.na-meensi'*	
* *na-meng*	*ke-men-ta*	*bee-men-turi*	*kare-men-turi*	*P.na-men-turi*	'parts'
* *na-mentu*	*ke-mentu-ra*	*bee-mentuu-ri*	*kare-mentuu-ri*	*P.na-mentuu-ri*	'brothers-in-law'
na-mii	*ke-mii-ra*	*bee-mii-ri*	*kare-mii-ri*	*P.na-mii-ri*	'ridges'
na-miku	*ke-miku-ra*	*bee-miku-ri*	*kare-miku-ri*	*P.na-miku-ri*	'packages'
na-mo'	*ke-mo'-ka*	*bee-mo'-pi*	*kare-mo'-pi*	*P.na-mo'-pi*	'fires'
		bee-mo-i	*kare-mo-i*	*P.na-mo-i*	
na-morinku	*ke-morinku-ra*	*bee-morinku-ri*	*kare-morinku-ri*	*P.na-morinku-ri*	'canyons'
* *na-mono*	*ke-mono-ra*	*bee-monoo-ri*	*kare-monoo-ri*	*P.na-monoo-ri*	'hamlets'
		bee-mono-i	*kare-mono-i*	*P.na-mono-i*	
na-moora'	*ke-moora'-ka*	*bee-moora'-pi*	*kare-moora'-pi*	*P.na-moora'-pi*	'turns of rope'
		bee-moora-i	*kare-moora-i*	*P.na-moora-i*	
x *na-mu'*	*ke-mu'-ka*	*bee-mu'-pi*	*kare-mu'-pi*	*P.na-mu'-pi*	'times'
na-muri'	*ke-muri'-ka*	*bee-muri'-pi*	*kare-muri'-pi*	*P.na-muri'-pi*	'parts of clusters of nuts'
		bee-muri'	*kare-muri'*	*P.na-muri'*	
na-murii'	*ke-murii'-ka*	*bee-murii'-pi*	*kare-murii'-pi*	*P.na-murii'-pi*	'kinds'
		bee-murii'	*kare-murii'*	*P.na-murii'*	

	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Gloss
	na-muriau	*ke-muriau-ra*	*bee-murii'-pi*	*kare-murii'-pi*	*P.na-murii'-pi*	'kinds'
			bee-murii'	*kare-murii'*	*P.na-murii'*	
	na-mui'	*ke-mui'-ka*	*bee-mui'-pi*	*kare-mui'-pi*	*P.na-mui'-pi*	'islands'
			bee-na-mui'	*kare-na-mui'*	*P.na-mui'*	
*	*na-muiaang*	*ke-muiaan-ta*	*bee-muiaang*	*kare-muiaang*	*P.na-muiaang*	'clans'
x	*na-muu'*	*ke-muu'-ka*	*bee-muu'-pi*	*kare-muu'-pi*	*P.na-muu'-pi*	'clans'
*x	*na-naa'*	*ke-naa'-ka*	*bee-ka-i*	*kare-ka-i*	*P.naa'-pi*	'cloths'
			bee-naa'-pi	*kare-naa'-pi*		
*	*na-naare*	*ke-naare-ra*	*bee-naare*	*kare-naare*	*P.naare*	'words'
	na-naang	*ke-naan-ta*	*bee-naan-tu*	*kare-naan-tu*	*P.na-naan-tu*	'arms'
	na-naanka	*ke-naanka-ra*	*bee-naanka-ri*	*kare-naanka-ri*	*P.na-naanka-ri*	'pairs'
					P.na-raanka-ri	
*	*na-nai'*	*ke-nai'-ka*	*bee-kai'-pi*	*kare-kai'-pi*	*P.nai'-pi*	'plots'
			bee-kai'	*kare-kai'*		
*	*na-nairu*	*ke-nairu-ra*	*bee-nairu-ri*	*kare-nairu-ri*	*P.nairu-ri*	'localities'
	na-nang	*ke-nan-ta*	*bee-nan-tu*	*kare-nan-tu*	*P.na-nan-tu*	'times'
	na-nau	*ke-nau-ra*	*bee-nau-ri*	*kare-nau-ri*	*P.nau-ri*	'groves'
x	*na-nau'*	*ke-nau'-ka*	*bee-nau'-pi*	*kare-nau'-pi*	*P.nau'-pi*	'legs'
	na-naung	*ke-naun-ta*	*bee-naun-tu*	*kare-naun-tu*	*P.naun-tu*	'layers'
	na-ne'	*ke-ne'-ka*	*bee-ne'-pi*	*kare-ne'-pi*	*P.na-ne'-pi*	'feathers'
	na-ne'	*ke-rane'-ka*	*bee-rane'-pi*	*kare-rane'-pi*	*P.na-rane'-pi*	'books'
*	*na-ni*	*ke-ni-ra*	*bee-ni-ra*	*kare-ni-ra*	*P.na-ni-ra*	'women'
	na-noo'	*ke-noo'-ka*	*bee-noo'-pi*	*kare-noo'-pi*	*P.noo'-pi*	'spears'
			bee-ko-i	*kare-ko-i*		
*	*na-u*	*ke-u-ra*	*bee-ku-ri*	*kare-ku-ri*	*P.n-u-ri*	'individuals'
	na-u'	*ke-u'-ka*	*bee-ku'-pi*	*kare-ku'-pi*	*P.n-u'-pi*	'taros'

5.3 *An exhaustive list of general category demonstratives*

5.3.1 General substantive demonstrative projectives

a-ung
'this'

a-un-ka-' 'that nearby north or south'	*a-un-ka-to* 'further away or moving away north or south though not very far away, really'	*a-un-ka-peto* 'the nearer one or approaching one from north or south nearby'
a-un-taang 'that inland'	*a-un-taan-to* 'that further or moving inland'	*a-un-taam-peto* 'that nearer or approaching from inland'
a-un-tang 'that seaward'	*a-un-tan-to* 'that further or moving seaward'	*a-un-tam-peto* 'that nearer or approaching from seaward'
a-un-te-i' 'that up there or to the south or way inland'	*a-un-te-to* 'that further or ascending up from speaker'	*a-un-te-peto* 'that nearer or descending from above or south'
a-un-toong 'that down there or to the north'	*a-un-toon-ko* 'that further down or descending from us or flying north'	*a-un-toom-peto* 'not so far down or ascending from below us or flying in from the north'

5.3.2 General locative demonstrative projectives

a-a'
'here'

a-n-ka-' 'there nearby north or south'	*Ø-ka-to* 'further north or south but relatively near'	*Ø-ka-peto* 'nearer still from north or south'

a-'-daang 'inland'	*Ø-daan-to* 'further inland'	*Ø-daam-peto* 'not so far inland'
a-'-dang 'seaward'	*Ø-dan-to* 'further seaward'	*Ø-dam-peto* 'not so far seaward'
a-'-de-i' 'up there'	*Ø-de-to* 'further up'	*Ø-de-peto* 'not so far up'
a-'-doong 'down there'	*doon-ko* 'further down'	*doom-peto* 'not so far down'

5.3.3 General manner demonstrative projective

e-e'
'like this'

(There are no nonrelative distance manner projectives.)	*e-e'-ka-to* 'moving away a short distance north or south'	*e-e'-ka-peto* 'moving nearer from a short distance north or south'
	e-e'-daan-to 'going inland'	*e-e'-daam-peto* 'approaching from inland'
	e-e'-dan-to 'going seaward	*e-e'-dam-peto* 'approaching from seaward'
	e-e'-de-to 'going upward'	*e-e'-de-peto* 'approaching from above'
	e-e'-doon-ko 'going downward'	*e-e'-doom-peto* 'approaching from below'

5.4 *Technical definitions of Nasioi kin terms*

The code:

B	brother	W	wife
Ch	child	Z	sister
D	daughter	m	man speaking
F	father	w	woman speaking
H	husband	sss	same sex as speaker

M	mother	e	elder than ego
S	son	y	younger than ego

teete'	FM, MM, (MMZ, FMZ, FFBW, MFBW)
kaaka'	FF, MF (FFB, MFB, FFZH, MFZH, also an honorific)
nko'	M (MZ, FBW, all great grandmothers)
mma'	F (FB, MZH, FZS, all great grandfathers)
noovari	mWM, mWF
kaampo'	FZ, MBW, wHM
paapa'	MB, FZH, wHF
baankarung	mWMB, mWFZH, mZDH, mWBDH
nnaang	W, also fiancée
inung	H, also fiancé
maasi'	wFZD, wMBD, wHZ, wBW
noori	mFZS, mMBS, mWB, mZH
nnaikang	mFZD, mMBD, wFZS, wMBS
nnai	(same as above)
nnoraa	DH, mWM, mWF
maama'	eZ (MZeD, FBeD, FZeD, MBeD, wHeZ, wBW, mBeW)
taata'	eB (MZeS, FBeS, FZeS, MBeS, wZeH, wHF)
mmari	mZ wB (mMZD, mFBD, wMZS, wFBS, mBW, wHF)
mmaiko'	fellow clan-mate with extended meaning of 'friend'
mmarang	fellow clan-mates
niuma	literally 'our father' and embracing the above relationships for *mma'*; also used by a woman in referring to her husband

Junior kin:

ntarama'nang	yZ (MZyD, FByD, mZChD, mWBChD, FZyD, MByD, mByW)
ntarama'nung	yB (MZyS, FByS, mZChS, mWBChS, FZyS, MByS, wZyH)
ntara'	(same relationships as for both *ntarama'nang* and *ntarama'nung*)
nnorang	D (wZD, mBD, mMBD, also great granddaughters)
nnuring	S (wZS, mBS, mMBS, also great grandsons)

nnampuru'nang	wBD, mZD, SW
nnampuru'nung	wBS, mZS
nnompeng	SCh, DCh (BChCh, ZChCh)
nnurukaa'	literally 'my children' and embracing the above relationships for *nnuring* and *nnorang*, but also meaning 'my wife' or 'my wife and children'

NOTES

[1]Data for this paper were collected by my wife, Phyllis, and me under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, in the upper Aropa Valley, south of Kieta, on Bougainville Island, Papua New Guinea. We are much indebted to our neighbors at Darutue Village who patiently suffered frequent interruptions to answer questions, to Paul Tanumpui who made himself available full time during the write-up to explain fine points and supply many details, to Elizabeth Murane who gave much valuable consultant help and encouragement, to Amy Chipping who painstakingly edited the paper into its final format, and to The Author of All Speech for "putting it all together."

[2]Some use these terms interchangeably.

[3]These use the demonstrative mode marker *e-* to indicate the present and *a-* to indicate a recent past. Elsewhere only *a-* is used, meaning present.

[4]Most substantive CGNs could be said to be essentially 'one', not just the two forms here. These are, however, the most common. They are also mutually exclusive.

[5]These are quasi CGNs. They are used only with the following derived projectives:

associatives (*-upoong* being restricted to associatives dealing with location and order only)
inverse possessives
partitives
independent verbs (*upoong* only).

[6]This is a demonstrative general locative projective embedded in a derived general substantive projective.

[7]It could be argued that temporals are only time-oriented locative or manner projectives.

[8]The only instance of *-keta* used with a feminine ending: in this case it takes the place of *-kaara* which is otherwise universal.

[9]Some language helpers hold that these terms and their meanings are interchangeable.

Nasioi Verbs

Conrad Hurd; Phyllis Hurd

Oceanic Linguistics, Vol. 9, No. 1. (Summer, 1970), pp. 37-78.

Stable URL:
http://links.jstor.org/sici?sici=0029-8115%28197022%299%3A1%3C37%3ANV%3E2.0.CO%3B2-H

Oceanic Linguistics is currently published by University of Hawai'i Press.

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of JSTOR's Terms and Conditions of Use, available at http://www.jstor.org/about/terms.html. JSTOR's Terms and Conditions of Use provides, in part, that unless you have obtained prior permission, you may not download an entire issue of a journal or multiple copies of articles, and you may use content in the JSTOR archive only for your personal, non-commercial use.

Please contact the publisher regarding any further use of this work. Publisher contact information may be obtained at http://www.jstor.org/journals/uhp.html.

Each copy of any part of a JSTOR transmission must contain the same copyright notice that appears on the screen or printed page of such transmission.

JSTOR is an independent not-for-profit organization dedicated to and preserving a digital archive of scholarly journals. For more information regarding JSTOR, please contact support@jstor.org.

http://www.jstor.org
Fri Jun 1 07:49:04 2007

CONRAD HURD
PHYLLIS HURD

Nasioi verbs

1. **Introduction**
2. **Phonemes**
3. **General Composition of Verbs**
4. **Verb Stems**
5. **Person Markers**
6. **Number Markers**
7. **Negative Marker**
8. **Tense-Aspect**
9. **Relationals**
10. **Morphophonemics**
11. **Residue**

1. INTRODUCTION. The Nasioi language is spoken by about 11,000 people, most of whom reside in the Kieta Sub-district of Bougainville, Territory of New Guinea.[1] This paper describes the Nasioi word class *verb* in terms of inner structure.[2] (Verb derivatives are still being investigated.)

Perhaps the most interesting part of Nasioi verb structure is its morphophonemics, especially with regard to its sensitivity to rhythm (see sections 4.2, 10.5, and 10.7) and the role of the high vowels (see sections 4.2 and 10.2–5).

2. PHONEMES. The following represent the phonemes of the Nasioi language:

p	t	k	ʔ
b	d		
m	n	ŋ	
i		u	
e	a	o	

The obstruents /p/, /t/ and /k/ are unaspirated. /t/ before /i/ is pronounced as [s], and elsewhere as [t]. /b/ and /d/ are full stops word initially or following /ʔ/. Elsewhere /b/ is a bilabial fricative and /d/ is an alveolar flap.

The alveolar and velar nasals are largely mutually exclusive, the velar [ŋ] occurring word finally and preceding /k/ word medially, and the alveolar [n] occurring elsewhere. However, the velar nasal does appear as a full phoneme /ŋ/ in certain cases: (1) word medially preceding vowel-initial clitics, (2) compound-stem medially preceding a vowel-initial root (including certain reduplicated roots), and (3) in only two or three instances, root medially preceding a vowel. In this paper the velar and alveolar nasals are both regarded as /n/ except where the velar appears as a full phoneme as described above.

The following represent the consonant-vowel patterns which occur in Nasioi syllables:

V VC CV CVC N

A syllable is composed of a vowel with its onset and/or coda, if any, or a word-initial nasal occurring before another consonant. Except when collocationally restricted, all phonemes except glottal stop occur syllable (and word) initially, and only glottal stop, the nasals and the vowels occur syllable finally.

These are the collocational restrictions: (1) syllable-final nasals are restricted to velars word finally. Word medially before obstruents they occur only as homorganic with the obstruent, and before syllable-initial nasals they do not occur at all unless they are syllabic. (2) Obstruents word medially are restricted to the voiceless variety following nasals. Hence the word-medial consonant clusters are /ˀp/, /ˀt/, /ˀk/, /ˀb/, /ˀd/, /ˀm/, /ˀn/, /mp/, /nt/, and /nk/.

Vowel clusters are unrestricted and sequences of up to at least six vowels have been observed. Identical vowels occur in sequences of up to four and are pronounced as varying degrees of length. The length corresponds to the number of identical vowels; there are no individual syllabic peaks unless one of the vowels is stressed, in which case the stressed vowel does have a syllabic peak.

All the syllable types occur initially, medially, and finally in the word except for the syllabic nasal, which only occurs word initially and root initially within a compound stem.

Stress is nonphonemic. With words in isolation it occurs on the first syllable of two-syllable words and on the second syllable of words of three or more syllables. This consistent behavior of stress has been a primary factor in the analysis of the syllabic nasal and makes it considerably easier for the unpracticed ear to spot many double nasals or vowels word initially.

Examples of phoneme distribution:

niŋ-e I-actor (clitic)	'I (did)'
kooŋ-anta straight-cause	'straightener'
iiŋ-iim-p-ant-∅-in[3] grate-grate-it-I-sg-did	'I grated a little on it.'
ua-o-∅-ai[4] rest-he-sg-will	'He will rest.'
kara-nka[5] talk-carry	'messenger'
kara-b-ant-∅-in talk-him-I-sg-did	'I talked to him.'
tiom-p-ant-∅-in follow-him-I-sg-did	'I followed him.'
tio-m-u-∅-in follow-me-he-sg-did	'He followed me.'

tion	'to follow'	madeoiʔ	'eagle'
daaŋan	'to praise'	tankaʔ	'hand, arm'
peteʔ	'soft'	tanan	'sugarcane'
pinaʔ	'like'	naaʔ	'to singe'
piʔnaʔ	'gun'	nnaʔ	'to carry'
kaada	'moon'	naʔ	'to paste on'
kaadaʔ	'betel nut'	bai	'to cry out'
kadaaʔ	'to be glad', 'love'	baiʔ	'to throw'
kada	'to talk', 'word'	kaumpeʔ	'tree branch'

3. GENERAL COMPOSITION OF VERBS. In Nasioi the verb is distinguished from other word classes by (1) the presence of person markers which occur as suffixes or are incorporated in the stem as portmanteaux, and

(2) the presence of the tense-aspect or relational suffixes. Its internal structure may be defined by the following formula:

vb = vs + (ObjP + (ANu)) + SbjP + Nu + (Neg) + {Ts-Asp; Rel}

A reading of only the obligatory categories in the formula above constitutes a minimum verb construction. Such a reading would yield the following: A verb consists of a verb stem (vs) plus a subject person marker (SbjP) plus a number marker (Nu) plus either a tense-aspect marker (Ts-Asp) or a relational marker (Rel). This minimal construc-

tion may be expanded by the inclusion of the following optional categories: object person marker (ObjP), auxiliary number marker (ANu) which may only occur with an object person marker, and a negative marker (Neg).

4. VERB STEMS. Verb stems may be divided into four classes. Each class imposes restrictions on the reading of the verb-structure formula. Each class is limited to its own peculiar subset of subject person markers and number markers which may occur. The verb stems of the two largest classes (1 and 3), with the exception of the small subclass 1–C, have one form which may occur bound or free. Class 2 and 4 verb stems each have a bound form and a free form. Classes 1 and 2 employ portmanteau morphemes as third person-plural markers while classes 3 and 4 do not. These four classes may be charted as shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1: Verb stem classes

Third person plural	Bound and free stems same	Bound and free stems different
person and number portmanteau	class 1	class 2
person and number distinct	class 3	class 4

4.1 Class 1 verb stems constitute the largest and most versatile of the four classes of verb stems. Any stem of this class, except those of subclasses 1-A and 1-B, may be expressed as a ditransitive, a transitive, or an intransitivized verb, depending on the object person marker used. The auxiliary number marker and the subject person markers show agreement with these three types of object markers. The verb formula, then, when given for class 1 stems, may be written as follows:

$$vb_1 = vs_1 + \left\{\begin{matrix} ObjP_d + (ANu_d) + SbjP_d; \\ ObjP_t + (ANu_t) + SbjP_t; \\ ObjP_i \qquad\quad\;\; + SbjP_i \end{matrix}\right\} + Nu_1 + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp;\ Rel\}$$

The differences between the class 1 verb (vb_1) formula and the basic verb formula given previously are: (1) The stem is a member of a particular class (vs_1)—class 1—and the number markers which accompany it (Nu_1) belong to a correspondingly distinct set. (2) The object person markers are obligatory. (3) Three alternate systems of

person markers and auxiliary number markers exist, the selection of which determines whether the verb is ditransitive, transitive, or intransitivized. In other words, the formula above may be read these three different ways.

One reading of the formula would yield the following: A *ditransitive* class 1 verb (distinguished by its marking an indirect object) consists of a class 1 verb stem, plus an obligatory ditransitive (indirect) object person marker ($ObjP_d$), plus an optional ditransitive auxiliary number marker (ANu_d), plus an obligatory ditransitive subject person marker ($SbjP_d$), plus previously mentioned suffixes.

Another reading of the formula would yield the following: A *transitive* class 1 verb (distinguished by its marking a direct object) consists of a class 1 verb stem, plus an obligatory transitive (direct) object person marker ($ObjP_t$), plus an optional transitive auxiliary number marker (ANu_t), plus an obligatory transitive subject person marker ($SbjP_t$), plus previously mentioned suffixes.

A third reading of the formula would yield the following: An *intransitivized* class 1 verb (distinguished by its marking an indefinite object) consists of a class 1 verb stem, plus an obligatory intransitive (indefinite) object person marker ($ObjP_i$), plus an obligatory intransitive subject person marker ($SbjP_i$), plus previously mentioned suffixes. An auxiliary number marker does not occur. Examples:

vs_1 ObjP SbjP Nu Ts-Asp	Goal	Gloss
Ditransitive		
paku-mem-u-de-ain	John	'Help my John.' OR
help-mine-you-dl-will	John	'Help John for me.'
nka-eb-omp-e-ain	kabo	'We two will carry his cargo.' OR
carry-his/their-we/I-dl-will	cargo	'I will carry their (dl) cargo.'
Transitive		
paku-m-e-de-ain	nin	'You two help me.'
help-me-you-dl-will	me	
paku-∅-e-de-ain	John	'You two help John.'
help-him-you-dl-will	John	
Intransitivized		
paku-k-i-de-ain	John-koo	'Give some help—to John.'
help-indf-you-dl-will	John-to	
oo-k-i-de-ain		'Have a look!'
look-indf-you-dl-will		

These three alternate systems of person markers and auxiliary number markers show three degrees of objective scope. The intransitivized verb has a zero objective scope. The transitive verb has an objective scope that is open to one person or group which is the direct object of the verb. The ditransitive has an objective scope open to include two persons or groups. One of the persons or groups is the 'direct object' which is out of focus. The other person or group is the possessor of the 'direct object'. The possessors, as indirect recipients of the action, are in focus in the ditransitive verb. The object person markers and the number markers refer to them and not to the actual 'direct object'.

4.1.1 *Subclass 1-A* verb stems take class 1 affixes but may not become intransitivized. These verb stems all end with a nasal. Examples:

mantom-p-ant-Ø-in feel-it-I-sg-did	'I felt it.'
kaam-peb-ont-Ø-in peel-his-I-sg-did	'I peeled his.'

4.1.2 *Subclass 1-B* verb stems take class 1 affixes but are not transitive. These verb stems also all end with a nasal. Examples:

tenken-Ø-ant-Ø-in leave-indf-I-sg-did	'I left.'
detin-Ø-ant-Ø-in tiptoe-indf-I-sg-did	'I stood on tiptoe.'

It should be noted that not all nasal final class 1 stems are confined to these subclasses.

4.1.3 *Subclass 1-C* verb stems have a bound and a free form. When the indefinite object marker is suffixed, a glottal stop is added stem finally. Examples:

Free form	Transitive	Intransitivized
tabuʔ to.hit	tee *ta*-b-ant-Ø-in him hit-him-I-sg-did 'I hit him.'	tee-koo *taʔ*-k-ant-Ø-in him-at hit-indf-I-sg-did 'I hit at him.'
babuʔ to.weave	*ba*-b-ant-Ø-in weave-it-I-sg-did 'I wove it.'	*baʔ*-k-ant-Ø-in weave-indf-I-sg-did 'I wove.'

4.2 Class 2 stems are intransitive. They each have a bound form

and a free form and are unique among verb stems as a class in that their bound forms are not phonological words; that is, they do not end in vowels, /n/, or /ʔ/. Class 2 stems require a reading of the basic verb formula which deletes the object person and auxiliary number categories thus:

$$vb_2 = vs_2 + SbjP_2 + Nu_2 + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp;\ Rel\}$$

Example:

ud-omp-e-adu-uʔnun lead-we-dl-not-did	'We did not take the lead.'

A reading of the formula would yield the following: A class 2 verb (vb_2) consists of a class 2 verb stem (vs_2), plus a subject person marker of the set used with class 2 stems ($SbjP_2$), plus a number marker of the set used with class 2 stems (Nu_2), plus an optional negative marker common to all verbs, plus a tense-aspect marker or a relational marker which is also common to all verbs.

There are two subclasses of class 2 stems. Those that have geminate phoneme clusters (vs_{2c}) employ a set of person markers characterized by high vowels ($SbjP_{2c}$). The other subclass consists of those which do not have geminate phoneme clusters (vs_{2n}); they use a set of person markers characterized by mid vowels ($SbjP_{2n}$). The stem *boku* is one exception. See Section 11.4, Residue.

The two subclasses of class 2 stems may be written into the formula as follows:

$$vb_2 = \left\{\begin{matrix} vs_{2c} + SbjP_{2c}; \\ vs_{2n} + SbjP_{2n} \end{matrix}\right\} + Nu_2 + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp;\ Rel\}$$

Examples:

vs_{2n}	kad-omp-e-adu-uʔnun speak-we-dl-not-did	'We two did not speak.'
vs_{2c}	mmad-ump-e-adu-uʔnun flee-we-dl-not-did	'We two did not flee.'
vs_{2n}	kad-e-de-adu-uʔnun speak-you-dl-not-did	'You two did not speak.'
vs_{2c}	mmad-i-de-adu-uʔnun flee-you-dl-not-did	'You two did not flee.'

4.3 Class 3 stems express state of personal being, and, except that

they require a different set of subject person markers and number markers, they require the same reading of the basic verb formula as do class 2 stems:

$$vb_3 = vs_3 + SbjP_3 + Nu_{3-4} + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp; Rel\}$$

Examples:

peeda-mo-de-adu-uʔnun hunger-we-dl-not-did	'We two were not hungry.'
tiipa-bo-de-adu-uʔnun sick they-dl-not-did	'They two were not sick.'

4.4 Class 4 stems include four verb stems which in their free forms are as follows: *booʔ* 'to die', *otoʔ* 'to be', *beʔ* 'to go', and *poʔ* 'to come'. (*booʔ* has one irregularity in that when it is in the first person a subject person marker immediately follows the portmanteau stem. See Section 5.3.) Though the bound forms of these verbs would appear to be phonological words in that they end with vowels, they nevertheless may not stand in isolation. The bound forms of class 4 stems must be regarded as portmanteaux with the subject person category. This would alter the basic verb formula to read as follows:

$$vb_4 = vs - SbjP_4 + Nu_{3-4} + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp; Rel\}$$

Example:

mo-de-adu-uʔnun I/we.come-dl-not-did	'We two did not come.'
po-de-adu-uʔnun you/he/they.come-dl-not-did	'You two did not come.' OR 'They two didn't come.'

4.5 Verbs of all classes, in fact most words, may be extended by *reduplication*. Reduplication in Nasioi is partial and preposed. The partials are always two syllables in length.

4.5.1 For those verbs whose stems are *bisyllabic on the basis of a geminate vowel cluster* the stem is used as the partial except that in the partial, final glottal stops are: (1) omitted preceding stops, (2) optionally retained preceding nasals and (3) obligatorily retained preceding vowels. Final nasals preceding vowels are retained as velars, /ŋ/. Otherwise they conform to the normal rules of juncture (see Section 10.1, Morphophonemics). Examples:

CVV	tuubuin tuu-b-u-∅-in flow-it-it-sg-did 'It flowed.'	tuutuubuin tuu-tuu-b-u-∅-in flow-flow-it-it-sg-did 'It flowed here and there.'
CVVN	keempantin keem-p-ant-∅-in plant-it-I-sg-did 'I planted it.'	keenkeempantin keen-keem-p-ant-∅-in plant-plant-it-I-sg-did 'I planted it here and there.'
CVVʔ	kooʔadin kooʔ-∅-a-d-in flee-him-self-sg-did 'He fled.'	kookooʔadin koo-kooʔ-∅-a-d-in flee-flee-him-self-sg-did 'He fled here and there.'
NVV	nuuantin nuu-∅-ant-∅-in smell-it-I-sg-did 'I smelled it.'	nuunuuantin nuu-nuu-∅-ant-∅-in smell-smell-it-I-sg-did 'I got whiffs of it here and there.'
NVVN	muuntuin muun-t-u-∅-in night-you-it-sg-did 'It got dark on you.'	muumuuntuin muu-muun-t-u-∅-in night-night-you-it-sg-did 'It just about got dark on you.'
NVVʔ	maaʔantin maaʔ-ant-∅-in eat-I-sg-did 'I ate it.'	maamaaʔantin OR maaʔmaaʔantin maa-maaʔ-ant-∅-in eat-eat-I-sg-did 'I ate all around on it.'
VV	iimuin ii-m-u-∅-in smoke-me-it-sg-did 'The smoke got in my eyes.'	iiiimuin ii-ii-m-u-∅-in smoke-smoke-me-it-sg-did 'The smoke got in my eyes no matter where I went.'
VVN	iimpantin iim-p-ant-∅-in grate-it-I-sg-did 'I grated it.'	iiŋiimpantin iiŋ-iim-p-ant-∅-in grate-grate-it-I-sg-did 'I grated on it some.'
VVʔ	uuʔantin uuʔ-∅-ant-∅-in carry-him-I-sg-did 'I carried him.'	uuʔuuʔantin uuʔ-uuʔ-∅-ant-∅-in carry-carry-him-I-sg-did 'I carried him around a bit.'

4.5.2 For those verbs whose stems are *not bisyllabic on the basis of a geminate vowel cluster*, the partial: (1) is based on the whole word, (2)

reduces any of its geminate vowel clusters to one syllable and (3) drops its final consonants. Examples:

naakoʔpantin	nakonaakoʔpantin
naakoʔ-p-ant-∅-in	nako-naakoʔ-p-ant-∅-in
twirl-it-I-sg-did	twirl-twirl-it-I-sg-did
'I twirled it.'	'I gave it a twirl.'
benkempantin	benkebenkempantin
benkem-p-ant-∅-in	benke-benkem-p-ant-∅-in
laugh-him-I-sg-did	laugh-laugh-him-I-sg-did
'I laughed at him.'	'I had a hard time keeping a straight face with him.'
baiʔantin	baibaiʔantin
baiʔ-∅-ant-∅-in	bai-baiʔ-∅-ant-∅-in
throw-it-I-sg-did	throw-throw-it-I-sg-did
'I threw it.'	'I gave it a quick toss.' OR 'I threw it around.'
mmaduntin	mmammaduntin
mmad-unt-∅-in	mma-mmad-unt-∅-in
flee-I-sg-did	flee-flee-I-sg-did
'I fled.'	'I kept fleeing every which way.'
baʔantin	baʔabaʔantin
baʔ-∅-ant-∅-in	baʔ-∅-a-baʔ-∅-ant-∅-in
rib-it-I-sg-did	rib-it-I-rib-it-I-sg-did
'I ribbed it.'	'I hurriedly ribbed it.'
timadin	timatimadin
ti-m-a-d-in	ti-m-a-ti-m-a-d-in
leave-me-self-sg-did	leave-me-self-leave-me-self-sg-did
'I left the house.'	'I more or less left the house.'
ididimoin	idiididimoin
ididi-mo-∅-in	idi-ididi-mo-∅-in
itchy-I-sg-did	itchy-itchy-I-sg-did
'I am itchy.'	'I am a bit itchy.' OR 'I was itchy for a bit.'

4.5.3 Reduplication has many *shades of meaning* which depend on context for the most part and to a lesser extent on the stem itself. The core of the meaning is "haphazard." From this the meaning may shift in one direction to "all over the place," "repeatedly," and "vigorously." Or it may shift in the opposite direction to "here and there," "around the vicinity," "hastily," "just a little," "improperly," and "almost." Examples:

doʔde-doʔde-m-a-d-in happy-happy-me-self-sg-did	'I was *very* happy.'

too-tooʔ-p-ant-∅-in
jab-jab-it-I-sg-did — 'I jabbed it *repeatedly*.'

ti-p-u-ti-p-u-∅-in
put-it-he-put-it-he-sg-did — 'He left it (scattered) *all over the place*.'

tu-b-u-tu-b-u-∅-in
flow-it-it-flow-it-it-sg-did — 'It leaked a little *here and there*.'

ama-amako-∅-a-d-in
dumb-dumb-him-self-sg-did — 'He was *a bit* tongue tied.'

daʔ-p-a-daʔ-p-ant-∅-in
shut-it-I-shut-it-I-sg-did — 'I *hastily* shut it (without properly locking it).'

o-p-a-o-p-ant-∅-in
finish-it-I-finish-it-I-sg-did — 'I *almost* finished it.'

5. PERSON MARKERS. To show the similarity between the different kinds of person markers in Nasioi, whether subject, object or composite, we have charted all of them in Table 2. As a general observation, one may note that the first person markers are characterized by nasals, the second person markers by alveolars and the third person markers by labials, both consonant and vowel. The table also includes intransitive (intr), reflexive (rflx) and reciprocal (rcpl) person markers.[6]

TABLE 2: Person markers

Occurrence as	1st	2d	3d	intr	rflx	rcpl
Subject Person						
Class 1 ($SbjP_t$)	-am*	-e	-u ~ -aa*		-a	-ee
($SbjP_d$)	-om*	-u	-u ~ -aa*			
($SbjP_l$)	-am*	-i	-u ~ -aa*			
Class 2 ($SbjP_{2n}$)	-om*	-e	-u ~ -eaa*			
($SbjP_{2c}$)	-um*	-i	-u ~ -iaa*			
Class 3 ($SbjP_3$)	-mo	-do	-bo ~ -o ~ -po			
Object Person						
Direct ($ObjP_t$)	-m	-d	-b ~ ∅ ~ -p			
Indirect ($ObjP_d$)	-mem	-ded	-eb ~ -peb			
Indefinite ($ObjP_l$)				-k ~ ∅		
Stem-person composite						
(vs-$SbjP_4$) to die	mo-om*	doo*	boo*			
to come	mo	po	po			
to go	me	be	be			
to be	oʔno	otoʔ	otoʔ			

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in sections 10.2 and 10.6, Morphophonemics.

5.1 *Subject Person Markers*

5.1.1 First Person Subject Markers. Examples:

ua?-∅-*am*-∅-peu? cook-it-I-sg-can	'I can cook it.'
ua?-eb-*om*-∅-peu? cook-his-I-sg-can	'I can cook his.'
ua?-k-*am*-∅-peu? cook-indf-I-sg-can	'I can cook.'
kad-*om*-∅-peu? talk-I-sg-can	'I can talk.'
aat-*um*-∅-peu? sleep-I-sg-can	'I can sleep.'
ua-*mo*-∅-peu? rest-I-sg-can	'I can rest.'

5.1.2 Second Person Subject Markers. Examples:

doom-p-*e*-∅-peu? block-it-you-sg-can	'You can block it.'
doom-peb-*u*-∅-peu? block-his-you-sg-can	'You can block his.'
doon-∅-*i*-∅-peu? block-indf-you-sg-can	'You can block!'
kad-*e*-∅-peu? talk-you-sg-can	'You can talk.'
duum-*i*-∅-peu? land-you-sg-can	'You can land.'
tiipa-*do*-∅-peu? sick-you-sg-can	'You can be sick.'

5.1.3 Third Person Subject Markers. Examples:

duu?-p-*u*-∅-in wash-it-he-sg-did	'He washed it.'
duu?-peb-*u*-∅-in wash-his-he-sg-did	'He washed his.'
duu?-k-*u*-∅-in wash-indf-he-sg-did	'He washed.'
kad-*o*-∅-in talk-he-sg-did	'He talked.'
mmad-*u*-∅-in flee-he-sg-did	'He fled.'

peeda-*bo*-∅-in peeda-*o*-∅-in hunger-he-sg-did	'He is hungry.'
uipaadiiʔ-*o*-∅-in hot-he-sg-did	'He was feverish.'
ibekaʔ-*po*-∅-in harden-it-sg-did	'It hardened.'
duuʔ-p-*aa*-in wash-it-they-did	'They washed it.'
duuʔ-peb-*aa*-in wash-his-they-did	'They washed his.'
duuʔ-k-*aa*-in wash-indf-they-did	'They washed.'
kad-*eaa*-in talk-they-did	'They talked.'
mmad-*iaa*-in flee-they-did	'They fled.'
peeda-*bo*-do-in peeda-*o*-do-in hunger-they-pl-did	'They were hungry.'

The variants *-aa*, *-eaa*, and *-iaa* are third person plural portmanteaux.

The third person number marker used with class 3 verb stems has three forms: *-bo*, *-o*, and *-po*. Following vowels *-bo* and *-o* vary freely. Following glottal stop *-po* and *-o* occur in mutually exclusive distribution which is morphologically determined and must be noted with each class 3 verb stem in the dictionary. Stems which take *-po*, however, are rare.

5.1.4 Reflexive Subject Marker. The reflexive subject marker *-a* could be translated "self," so that whereas we say in English "He hit himself," the Nasioi speaker says "Self hit him." The reflexive obviates any necessity to use a first person subject with a first person object or a second person subject with a second person object. These combinations are unacceptable to the native speaker. Example:

oo-m-*a*-d-in see-me-self-sg-did	'I saw myself.'

5.1.5 Reciprocal Subject Marker. The reciprocal subject marker *-ee* could be translated "each other." Example:

ta-b-ee-det-in hit-them-rcpl-dl-did	'They two hit each other.'

Note that neither the reflexive nor the reciprocal marker may be used with either an indirect object or indefinite object.

5.2 *Object Person Markers*

5.2.1 First and Second Person Object Markers. Examples:

duuʔ-*m*-a-did-in wash-us-self-pl-did	'We washed ourselves.'
duuʔ-*mem*-u-∅-in wash-mine-he-sg-did	'He washed mine.'
oo-*d*-ant-∅-in see-you-I-sg-did	'I saw you.'
oo-*ded*-aa-in see-yours-they-did	'They saw yours.'

5.2.2 Third Person Object Markers. The third person *direct object* markers are -*b*, ∅, and -*p*. Following vowels -*b* and ∅ vary freely. Following glottal stop -*p* and ∅ occur in mutually exclusive distribution which is morphologically determined and which must be noted with each verb stem in the dictionary. Following nasals the third person direct object marker is -*p*. Examples:

nka-*b*-ant-∅-in nka-∅-ant-∅-in carry-it-I-sg-did	'I carried it.'
totoʔ-*p*-ant-∅-in cut-it-I-sg-did	'I cut it.'
pinkaʔ-∅-ant-∅-in secure-it-I-sg-did	'I secured it.'
benkem-*p*-ant-∅-in laugh.at-him-I-sg-did	'I laughed at him.'

The distribution of the allomorphs of the third person indirect object marker morpheme is as follows:

-*eb* follows vowels.

-*eb* and -*peb* follow glottal stop in mutually exclusive distribution which is morphologically determined and which concurs exactly with that of the distribution of the third person direct object markers ∅ and -*p* respectively (see above).

-*peb* alone follows nasals.

Examples:

oo-*eb*-ont-∅-in see-his-I-sg-did	'I saw his.'

toto?-*peb*-ont-∅-in 'I cut his.'
cut-his-I-sg-did

pinka?-*eb*-ont-∅-in 'I secured his.'
secure-his-I-sg-did

keem-*peb*-ont-∅-in 'I planted his.'
plant-his-I-sg-did

5.2.3 Indefinite Object Markers. The indefinite object markers *-k* and ∅ throw the emphasis on the experience of the verb rather than on the object. They render the verb intransitive so that it may only be found in an intransitive clause. The zero allomorph follows nasal-final stems and the *-k* allomorph follows other class 1 stems. Examples:

oo-b-e-∅-ai 'See it!'
look-it-you-sg-will

oo-*k*-i-∅-ai 'Look!'
look-indf-you-sg-will

ba?nam-p-e-∅-ai 'Sit him (down)!'
sit-him-you-sg-will

ba?nan-∅-i-∅-ai 'Sit (down)!'
sit-indf-you-sg-will

Note that the absence of an object marker, ∅, can mean two things. Following vowels or glottal stop it signifies a third person object, but following a nasal it signifies an indefinite object. Examples:

kune?-∅-ant-∅-in 'I met him.'
meet-*him*-I-sg-did

benken-∅-ant-∅-in 'I laughed.'
laugh-*indf*-I-sg-did

5.3 *Stem-Person Composites.* Only class 4 verb stems are involved in stem-person composites. Of these the verb stem *boo?*, 'to die', is unique for four reasons: (1) it distinguishes between second and third person subject; (2) its second and third person forms are perturbed (see Section 10.3, Morphophonemics); (3) it has a redundant first person marker which is also perturbed (see Section 10.2, Morphophonemics); (4) it may also be expressed as a class 1 reflexive verb using the forms *moo?*, *doo?*, and *boo?* as stems according to whether the verb is in the first, second or third person respectively. Examples:

mo-omp-∅-ain 'I'll die!'
I.die-I-sg-will

doo-∅-ain you.die-sg-will	'You'll die!'
boo-∅-ain he.die-sg-will	'He'll die!'
moo?-m-a-di-ain we.die-we-self-pl-will	'We'll die!'
doo?-d-a-di-ain you.die-you-self-pl-will	'You'll die!'
boo?-p-a-di-ain they.die-they-self-pl-will	'They'll die!'
mo-∅-ain I.come-sg-will	'I'll come!'
po-∅-ain you/he.come-sg-will	'You'll come!' OR 'He'll come!'
me-de-ain we.go-dl-will	'We'll (dl) go!'
be-de-ain you/they.go-dl-will	'You two go!' OR 'They two will go!'
o ?no-di-ain we.be-pl-will	'We will be.'
oto-di-ain you.be-pl-will	'You will be.'
oto-do-ain they.be-3d.pl-will	'They will be.'

Note that although the stem-person composite itself does not distinguish between second and third person subject in some of the verbs above, the verbs partially make up for it by using two different allomorphs of the plural number marker: *-do* (which only occurs with a third person subject) and *-di* (which only occurs elsewhere). This will be treated in greater detail in the following section.

6. NUMBER MARKERS. Following the person markers in the Nasioi verb come the number markers. There are two types of number markers. The auxiliary number markers (ANu) are used only when both the subject and the object are dual or plural (with one exception), but the conventional number marker (Nu) is used all the time and may refer to either subject or object, depending on the context.

6.1 The *conventional* number markers are charted in Table 3.[7]

TABLE 3: Number markers

Occurrence with	Singular	Dual	Plural	Third Person Plural
$Verb_1$ (regular)	∅	-e*	-i*	-aa* (portmanteau)
(reflexive)	-da*	-e*	-i*	
(reciprocal)	—	-e*	-i*	∅
$Verb_2$	∅	-e*	-i*	-eaa* ~ -iaa* (portmanteaux)
$Verb_{3 \text{ or } 4}$	∅	-e*	-i*	-do

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in Section 10.4, Morphophonemics.

In general the number markers of transitive or ditransitive class 1 verbs may apply to either the subject(s) or the object(s). Examples:

oo-d-ant-*∅*-in see-you-I-sg-did	'I saw you.'
oo-ded-omp-*et*-in see-you-I-dl-did	'We two saw yours (sg).' OR 'I saw yours (dl).'
paku-m-e-*di*-man help-me-you-pl-are	'You (sg) are helping us.' OR 'You (pl) are helping me.'

In four cases, however, the numbers are more specific.

(1) The third person plural portmanteaux all refer to the subject in both person and number.

(2) It follows also that when a third person subject marker is followed by a plural number marker in a transitive verb of this type the number refers only to the object—otherwise a portmanteau would have been used.

(3) Also, when the subject is third person dual or plural and the object is dual or plural as well, an auxiliary number and subject person portmanteau is used, which leaves the number marker to refer only to the object.

(4) Again, when the subject is first person singular and the object is third person plural, an auxiliary number marker is used. Only in this instance does the auxiliary number marker specifically refer to the object; and since it does, the singular number marker, ∅, specifically refers to the subject.

Examples:

duuʔ-p-*aa*-koʔ wash-it-they-did	'They washed it.'

duuʔ-p-u-*di*-koʔ
wash-them-he-pl-did
'He washed them.'

duuʔ-p-aa-*de*-koʔ
wash-them-they-dl-did
'They washed them (dl).'

paku-∅-ad-ant-∅-in
help-them-pl-I-sg-did
'I helped them.'

Examples of reflexive and reciprocal class 1 verb number markers:

duuʔ-d-a-*da*-man
wash-you-self-sg-are
'You are washing yourself.'

ta-m-ee-*di*-man
hit-we-rcpl-pl-are
'We are hitting one another.'

ta-b-ee-*∅*-maan
hit-they-rcpl-pl-are
'They are hitting one another.'

Note that the absence of a number form usually indicates "singular," but in the case of the reciprocal verb it indicates "plural."

Examples of number markers in class 2 verbs:

ud-o-*∅*-man
lead-he-sg-is
'He is taking the lead.'

ud-o-*de*-maan
lead-they-dl-are
'They two are taking the lead.'

ud-*eaa*-man
lead-they-are
'They are taking the lead.'

aat-*iaa*-maan
sleep-they-are
'They are going to sleep.'

Examples of number markers in class 3 and class 4 verbs:

peeda-do-*∅*-man
hunger-you-sg-are
'You are getting hungry.'

peeda-do-*de*-maan
hunger-you-dl-are
'You two are getting hungry.'

peeda-do-*di*-maan
hunger-you-pl-are
'You (pl) are getting hungry.'

peeda-bo-*do*-maan
hunger-they-pl-are
'They are getting hungry.'

mo-*∅*-maan
I.come-sg-am
'I am coming.'

mo-*de*-man
we.come-dl-are
We two are coming.'

mo-*di*-man we.come-pl-are	'We are coming.'
po-*do*-man they.come-pl-are	'They are coming.'

6.2 The *auxiliary* numbering system is used, in general, to indicate that both the subject and the object are at least dual in number. It changes in form, function and position in the verb depending on whether the subject of the verb is first, second or third person, and depending on whether the verb is transitive or ditransitive. (It does not occur in an intransitivized verb.) These forms are charted in Table 4.

TABLE 4: Auxiliary number markers

Person	Transitive	Ditransitive
1st	-ad	-od
2d	-ded*	-deded*
3d	-aa*	-aa*
	(portmanteau)	(portmanteau)

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in Sections 10.4 and 10.5, Morphophonemics.

6.2.1 The auxiliary number markers which occur with the *first person* subject precede that subject in the *ANu slot* of the formula for the verb. They signify that neither subject nor object is singular, that is, both the subject and the object are dual or plural (with the exception, mentioned in 6.1, that when the subject is first person singular and the object is plural, the auxiliary number marker is used to register a "plural" for the object). In addition to these auxiliary number markers, a regular dual or plural number marker still occurs and refers to either the subject or the object. Examples:

oo-∅-*ad*-amp-et-in see-them-d/p-I-dl-did	'We saw them (dl).' OR 'We (dl) saw them.' OR 'We (dl) saw them (dl).'
oo-∅-*ad*-amp-id-in see-them-d/p-I-pl-did	'We saw them (dl).' OR 'We (dl) saw them.' OR 'We saw them.'
oo-eb-*od*-omp-id-in see-theirs-d/p-I-pl-did	'We saw theirs (dl).' OR 'We (dl) saw theirs.' OR 'We saw theirs.'

oo-∅-*ad*-ant-∅-in see-them-pl-I-sg-did	'I saw them.'
oo-eb-*od*-ont-∅-in see-theirs-pl-I-sg-did	'I saw theirs.'

6.2.2 The auxiliary number markers which occur with the *second person* subject *follow* the subject marker and combine with the conventional number markers as portmanteaux in the *Nu slot* in the verb formula. They signify that both the subject and the object are either dual or plural. Other than that there is no more numerical information to be found in the verb. Example:

oo-b-e-*ded*-in	'You (dl) saw them.'
see-them-you-d/p-did	'You (dl) saw them (dl).'
	'You saw them (dl).'
	'You saw them.'

6.2.3 The auxiliary number marker which occurs with the *third person* subject is actually combined with the subject marker as a third person auxiliary portmanteau in the *ANu and SbjP slots*. It signifies that the subject is a more-than-singular third person and that the object is dual or plural according to the filler of the number slot.

Although the form of this third person auxiliary portmanteau is *-aa* it should not be confused with the third person plural portmanteau *-aa* of Section 6.1. Though the forms of these two are the same, both their functions and numeric values are somewhat different, and we say that the latter fills the *SbjP and Nu slots* because auxiliary number markers do not occur in verbs where either the subject or the object is singular.

Table 5 compares two verbs to show the difference between the two *-aa* morphemes.

TABLE 5: Contrast between two |-aa| morphemes

Stem	ObjP	(ANu)	SbjP	Nu	Ts-Asp	Gloss
oo see	-d you		-aa they (pl)	-aa they (pl)	-in did	'They (pl) saw you (sg).'
oo see	-d you	-aa they (d/p)	-aa they (d/p)	-d pl	-in did	'They (d/p) saw you (pl).'

7. NEGATIVE MARKER. Following the number markers comes the potential or optional negative marker. This marker has only one manifestation which is *-adu*. It may be used with all but the few verbs whose tenses have their own negative counterparts. Example:

oo-d-aab-adu-in see-you-they-not-did	'They didn't see you.'

8. TENSE-ASPECT. We are now considering the last morpheme position in the verb. This position may be filled by one of two types of morphemes: the tense-aspect or the relational. The tense-aspect markers will be discussed first; see Table 6.

TABLE 6: Tense-aspect markers

		Positive	Negative
Future	General	-ain	-aukaʔnun
	Immediate	-ai	-aukaʔ
Present	Temporal	-n	-aʔ
	Progressive	-man*	-aʔ
	Habituative	-maun	-aun
Past	Immediate	-in	(-aʔ)
	Intermediate	-ien	
	Distant	-uʔnun ~ -uʔ	
	Habituative	-koʔnun ~ -koʔ	
Volitional		-aʔnaan*	
Avolitional		-ʔneen	
Subjunctive		-peuʔ	
Traditional		-kooʔ	
Durational		-ko	
Neutral		-i	

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in Sections 10.7 and 10.8, Morphophonemics.

-ain This future marker in the right context is also a gentle imperative. Example:

dakaʔ-p-e-∅-*ain* cover-it-you-sg-will	'You will cover it.' OR 'Cover it sometime.'

-auka'nun The negative future marker, in the right context, is also a gentle negative imperative. Example:

daka'-p-e-∅-*auka'nun* cover-it-you-sg-will.not	'You will not cover it.'

-ai The immediate future marker is also the direct imperative, particularly when the subject is the second person. Examples:

daka'-p-e-∅-*ai* cover-it-you-sg-will	'Cover it!'
daka'-p-u-∅-*ai* cover-it-he-sg-will	'He'll cover it at once.'

-auka' The negative immediate future marker is also the negative direct imperative. Examples:

daka'-p-e-∅-*auka'* cover-it-you-sg-shall.not	'Don't cover it!'
daka'-p-u-∅-*auka'* cover-it-he-sg-shall.not	'He's not about to cover it.'

-n The temporal marker refers to a small chunk of the immediate present which can (1) reach back a few minutes, (2) reach forward a few minutes or (3) concern itself with a short-ranged 'here and now'. Examples:

nin I	mo-∅-*n* I.come-sg-temporal	'I just now came.'
nin I	nan-a-∅-*n* go-I-sg-temporal	'I'll go for a minute.' OR 'I'm on the verge of going.'
nin I	tampa' o'no-∅-*n* well am-sg-temp.	'I am well.' OR 'I am fine.'

-man The present progressive marker signifies incompleted action going on at the present time. Example:

nai-e-de-*man* drink-you-dl-are	'You two are drinking.'

-a' This is the negative form of the present progressive, the present temporal and the immediate past when it is *very* immediate (otherwise

the regular negative marker *-adu* occurs indicating *not* very immediate past). Example:

ta-b-amp-∅-*aʔ*	'I didn't hit him.' OR
hit-him-I-sg-am/did.not	'I am not hitting him.'

-maun The present habituative marker indicates that the action being engaged in is the usual thing for a particular individual or group to do. Example:

Tankian-nadi-koo duuʔ-m-a-da-*maun*
Takian-river-at wash-me-self-sg-usually
'I usually wash myself at the Tankian River.'

-aun The negative present habituative marker indicates that the action is not the usual thing for an individual or a group to do. Example:

Mietabe-nadi-koo duuʔ-m-a-dab-*aun*
Mietabe-river-at wash-me-self-sg-not.usually
'I don't wash myself in the Mietabe River.'

-in The immediate past marker denotes time anywhere from present perfect to yesterday about sundown. Examples:

aat-u-∅-*in*	'He is sleeping.' OR 'He slept.'
sleep-he-sg-did	
nka-ant-∅-*in*	'I carried it recently.'
carry-he-sg-did	

-ien The intermediate past marker denotes time of one or two days ago. Actually the limits may not be so strict but may indicate a time in the past relatively nearer the present than some other point of time. Example:

kooʔ-m-a-d-*ien*	'We fled a day or so ago.'
flee-we-self-pl-recently	

-uʔnun The distant past marker denotes time of three or more days ago. Example:

tenken-∅-i-∅-*uʔnun*
leave-indf-you-sg-three.or.more.days.ago.did
'You left quite some time ago.'

The abbreviated form of this morpheme is *-uʔ*. It is used where abruptness is desired for effect or where extra emphasis on the stem is desired.

-koʔnun The past habituative marker usually denotes the concept "used to," and it may cover any activity in the distant past that was done as few as two or three times or simply lasted quite a long time. Examples:

bioʔ maaʔ-an-∅-*koʔnun* 'I used to eat meat.'
meat eat-I-sg-used.to

nan-u-∅-koʔnun, nan-u-∅-*koʔnun* 'He went and went.' (one long trip)
go-he-sg-used.to go-he-sg-used.to

-koʔ, the abbreviated form of *-koʔnun*, like the abbreviation *-uʔ*, is not as common as the longer form, but in certain places is preferred for the right effect. One informant said that the short form fits the intonation pattern better in a particular place. If this be the case a more definite description of this variation may have to wait for a full analysis of Nasioi intonation.

-aʔnaan The volitional marker denotes an event which the actor of the preceding verb intends to happen. If there is no preceding verb then it denotes an event which will inevitably happen. It is analogous to the expression 'going to . . .' in English. Examples:

daʔ nan-i-∅-*aʔnaan*? 'Were you intending to go?'
you go-you-sg-volition

apoʔ-u-∅-*aʔnaan* 'It is going to rain.'
rain-it-sg-volition

nin mo-∅-in kapooʔ nau-d-am-∅-*aʔnaan*
I I.come-sg-did thing tell-you-I-sg-volition
'I came to tell you something.'

-ʔneen The avolitional marker denotes an event which the actor of the preceding verb intends to prevent. If there is no preceding verb in the same sentence then it denotes an event which needs to be prevented by someone. An avolitional verb is often shouted as an alarm when, for instance, a child is in a precarious position. Example:

duaʔ-∅-a-da-*ʔneen* 'Look out, he'll fall!'
fall-him-self-sg-avolitional

-peuʔ The subjunctive marker denotes hypothesis, supposition, possibility and ability. Example:

aaʔ-p-u-∅-*peuʔ*	'He can say . . .'
say-it-he-sg-could	'He could say . . .'
	'He would say . . .'
	'He could have said . . .'
	'He would have said . . .'
	'Supposing he would say . . .'
	'Supposing he would have said . . .'

-kooʔ The traditional marker denotes that the action is common to everybody in the society. It is the done thing. For instance, it is used to talk about how certain ethnic groups build their houses. Example:

paba ee? kani-∅-amp-i-*kooʔ*
houses thus build-it-we-pl-traditionally
'This is the way we build houses.'

-ko The durational marker is used as an occasional substitute for tense markers in verbs which are repeated to denote that the action or state persists at some length. Although it is used almost entirely in the environment of past tense, it is itself tenseless. Example:

Bataʔ-∅-u-∅-uʔnun. Bataʔ-∅-u-∅-*ko* bataʔ-∅-u-∅-*ko*.
chase-it-he-sg-did. chase-it-he-sg-kept.doing chase-it-he-sg-kept.doing.
Emuʔ mooʔ-∅-u-∅-uʔnun.
Then catch-it-he-sg-did.
'He chased it. He chased and chased it. Then he caught it.'

-i The neutral marker is used as an occasional substitute for other tense-aspect markers, particularly in narratives and reported speech. Its most formal use, however, is in the dependent clause of the Hypothetical Sentence. Examples:

Iapa-b-a-ra-ra nai-∅-u-∅-*i*.
Cook-him-self-sg-when eat-it-he-sg-neutral.
Nai-∅-u-∅-ra-iʔnan nan-∅-u-∅-uʔnun.
Eat-it-he-when-time go-indf-he-sg-did
'When he had cooked himself (some food) he ate it. When he had eaten it he went.' (These two sentences were taken from a story.)

Nau-m-e-∅-*i* dei doʔdedoʔdeʔ-m-a-ra-peuʔ.
Tell-me-you-sg-neutral if rejoice-me-self-sg-subjunctive
'If you would tell me I would rejoice.' (Hypothetical Sentence)

9. RELATIONALS. Whereas tense-aspect markers occur with independent verbs, the relational markers indicate that the verb is dependent. They also indicate whether the subject of the dependent verb is the same as or different from that of the independent verb. It is convenient to chart the relational markers in two columns; see Table 7. One column is for those markers which indicate "same subject" and another for those which indicate "different subject."

TABLE 7: Relational markers

	Same Subject	Different Subject
Action changes		
Presently	-kotaaʔ	
Immediately	-da ~ -ta	
		-ko
Action continues		
At length	-itaaʔ	
Briefly	-ma	
Action coordinates	-i ~ -aʔ	-ioʔ

-kotaaʔ This relational indicates that the action of the dependent verb had been going on for some time when the same actor interrupted it or stopped it to do something else. Often, but not always, it carries with it an implication that the action of the dependent verb precipitates that of the independent. Examples:

Dadutue	oʔno-∅-*kotaaʔ*	tenken-∅-ant-∅-in
Darutue	am-sg-after.some.time	leave-indf-I-sg-did

'Having been at Darutue for some time, I left.' OR 'I was living at Darutue until I left.'

madatini	nai-∅-u-∅-*kotaaʔ*	bo-∅-in
medicine	drink-it-he-sg-after.some.time	he.die-sg-did

'He took medicine until he died.' (He may have taken too much.)

-da indicates that the action of the dependent verb having been completed, the same actor does something else as indicated in the independent verb. Example:

daʔ	po-∅-*da*	nan-∅-amp-e-ain
you	come-sg-when	go-indf-we-dl-will

'When you come we (inclusive) will go.'

Note that this particular form does not follow a dual number marker.

-ta is an allomorph of *-da* which only follows dual number markers. Example:

d-ee? po-de-*ta* nan-∅-amp-i-ain
you-dl come.you-dl-when go-indf-we-pl-will
'When you come, we (inclusive) will go.'

-itaa? indicates that the actor has been doing something as indicated in the dependent verb while he begins and finishes the action of the independent verb. When the dependent verb is the verb *oto?*, 'to be', usually the state of being is considered to be rather long prior to the action of the independent verb. Otherwise it is considered that the time spent after the action of the independent verb begins is the longer period. Examples:

Ukarumpa o?no-d-*itaa?* nin Goroka aape nan-∅-ant-∅-u?
Ukarumpa were-pl-during I Goroka to go-indf-I-sg-did
'While we were at Ukarumpa I made a trip to Goroka.'

ba?na-m-a-d-*itaa?* deedu-∅-ant-∅-in
sit-me-self-sg-during read-it-I-sg-did
'I read while sitting down.'

-ma indicates that the actor has just begun to do something as indicated by the dependent verb. Almost simultaneously he starts the action of the independent verb. The action of the independent verb may stop when the action of the dependent does, or in the appropriate context it may continue for a while after the dependent action stops. Example:

kad-o-*ma* nan-∅-ant-∅-in
talk-I-while went-indf-I-sg-did
'I went talking.'

-i indicates that the actor is coordinating two actions, the action of the dependent verb modifying the action of the independent verb. Example:

nka-∅-e-∅-*i* po-∅-ai
carry-it-you-sg-ing come-sg-will
'Carrying it, come!' OR 'Bring it here!'

-ko indicates a change of actor in the next verb and can be translated as "when." Examples:

aaʔ oʔno-di-*ko* b-a-ud-in pontoʔ-∅-a-d-uʔnun
here we're-pl-when his-sg-child-male born-it-self-sg-did
'When we were here his baby boy was born.'

daʔ po-∅-*ko* nan-∅-amp-e-ain
you come-sg-when go-indf-we-dl-will
'When you come, we (excl) two will go.'

-ioʔ indicates that two different actors are coordinating their action, the action of the dependent verb modifying the action of the independent. In certain contexts it implies that the action of the dependent verb caused that of the independent verb. Examples:

nen-t-a-d-*ioʔ* aun a-d-omp-∅-ain
wait-you-self-sg-while this give-you-I-sg-will
'You wait and I'll give this to you.'

poodoʔ bauʔ-∅-amp-adu-*ioʔ* kooʔ-∅-a-d-in
pig feed-it-I-not-while flee-it-self-sg-did
'The pig ran off because I didn't feed it.'

Note: A time suffix followed by an emphasis (emp) clitic may follow the three relationals containing alveolar stops. Following glottal stop the form is *-naŋ-e*. Following vowels the form is *-iʔnaŋ-e*. This compound suffix emphasizes the time element involved in the relationship between the dependent and independent verbs and gives a more deliberate style. Examples:

Dadutue oʔno-∅-itaaʔ-*naŋ-e* siipa-mo-∅-uʔnun
Darutue I.was-sg-after.some.time-time-emp sick-I-sg-did
'Then it was after having been in Darutue some time that I got sick.'

oo ∅-ami-∅-da-*iʔnaŋ-e* tee tenken-∅-ant-∅-uʔnun
see-it-I-sg-when-time-emp then/it leave-indf-I-sg-did
'And so then when I saw it I left.'

Often in stories where a long action is dramatized the relational marker *-kotaaʔ* is used with repeated verbs, the last of which is climaxed by the emphatic ending. Example:

bataʔ-∅-an-∅-kotaaʔ bataʔ-∅-an-∅-kotaaʔ
chase it-I-sg-continued chase-it-I-sg-continued
'I chased it and chased it and

bataʔ-∅-an-∅-kotaaʔ-*naŋ-e*	mooʔ-∅-ant-∅-in
chase-it-I-sg-continued-time-emp	catch-it-I-sg-did
chased it until finally I caught it!'	

Sometimes the story teller will get into such a rush with such a series of identical dependent verbs that *-kotaaʔ* is reduced to simply *-ko*. Example:

bataʔ-∅-an-∅-*ko*	bataʔ-∅-an-∅-*ko*
chase-it-I-sg-continued	chase-it-I-sg-continued
'I chased it and chased it and	

bataʔ-∅-an-∅-kotaaʔ-*naŋ-e*	mooʔ-∅-ant-∅-in
chase-it-I-sg-continued-time-emp	catch-it-I-sg-did
chased it until finally I caught it!'	

The emphasis clitic may also follow any of the independent verbs to emphasize the action or the object.

10. MORPHOPHONEMICS

10.1 Rules of juncture which especially affect *verb stems* and the *object markers* which follow them as follows:

Voiced stops become voiceless following nasals.

Nasals assimilate to the point of articulation of stops which immediately follow them.

A nasal will become silent (drop out) when another nasal immediately follows, syllabic nasals excepted.

Monosyllabic verb stems ending in /ʔ/ drop the /ʔ/ preceding /p/.

Examples:

oo-*d*-a-∅-maan	mantoN-*t*-a-∅-maan
see-you-I-sg-do	feel-you-I-sg-do
'I see you.'	'I feel you.'
peʔnuN-t-u-∅-in	peʔnuM-p-u-∅-in
find-you-he-sg-did	find-it-he-sg-did
'He found you.'	'He found it.'
peʔnU-m-u-∅-in	manto-m-u-∅-in
find-me-he-sg-did	feel-me-he-sg-did
'He found me.'	'He felt me.'
tiʔ-m-u-∅-in	tɪ-p-u-∅-in
put-me-he-sg-did	put-it-he-sg-did
'He left me.'	'He left it.' OR 'He put it.'

10.2 Distribution of the *first person subject markers* (of verbs of classes 1 and 2 and of *mabo*ʔ and of *boo*ʔ) is as follows:

-V (vowel)	occurs before /m/
-Vm	occurs before /p/ and *-a*ʔ*naan*
-Vmp	occurs before nonhigh vowels except that of *-a*ʔ*naan*
-Vmi	occurs before *-*ʔ*neen*
-Vmi or Vnti	occurs before *-da*
-Vnt	occurs before high vowels
-Vn	occurs before /k/

Examples:

-V	oo-∅-*a*-∅-maan see-it-I-sg-do	'I see it.'
-Vm	aat-*um*-∅-peuʔ sleep-I-sg-can	'I can sleep.'
	oo-∅-*am*-∅-aʔnaan see-it-I-sg-volition	'. . . so I'll see it.'
-Vmp	oo-∅-*amp*-∅-ain see-it-I-sg-will	'I will see it.'
	kad-*omp*-e-ain speak-I-dl-will	'We two will speak.'
-Vmi	bok-*umi*-∅-ʔneen shout-I-sg-must.not	'I must not shout.'
	oo-∅-*ami*-∅-da see-it-I-sg-when	'When I see it.'
-Vnti	mmad-*unti*-∅-da flee-I-sg-when	'When I fled.'
-Vnt	mmad-*unt*-∅-in flee-I-sg-when	'I fled.'
-Vn	ud-*on*-∅-koʔnun lead-I-sg-used.to	'I used to lead.'

10.3 Distribution of the second and third person composite stems of the verb *boo*ʔ, 'to die', is as follows: the geminate vowel cluster is reduced to one syllable preceding high vowels and remains two syllables elsewhere. Examples:

bo-∅-ien he.die-sg-recently	'He died recently.'
boo-∅-ain he.die-sg-will	'He will die.'

10.4 The distribution of the allomorphs of the *number morphemes* may be charted in a four dimensional matrix, a chart of distinctive features, as shown in Table 8.

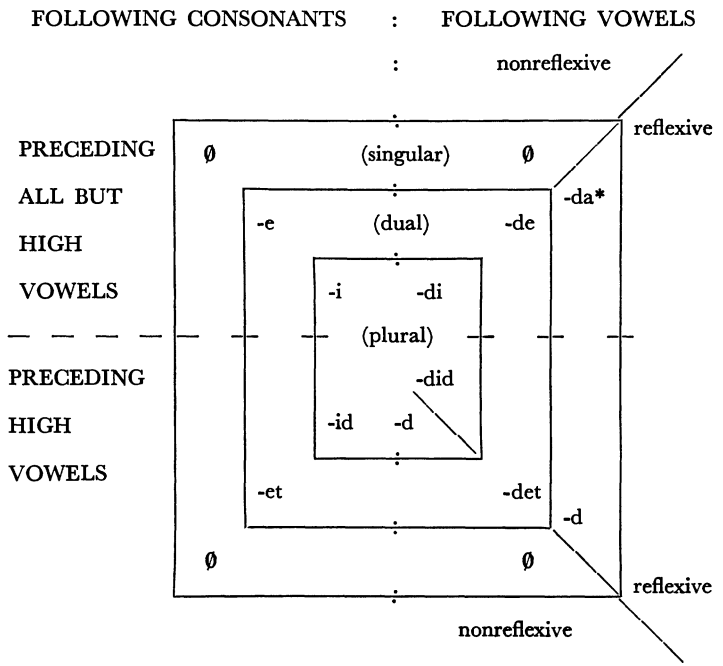
The first, or vertical, dimension divides all the forms into two groups—those that follow consonants and those that follow vowels.

The second, or horizontal, dimension divides all the forms again into two groups—those that precede all phonemes except high vowels and those that precede only high vowels.

The third dimension of concentric rectangular fences divides all the forms into three groups, each group consisting of all the allomorphs for their respective number morphemes—singular, dual and plural.

The fourth dimension of obliques is used in only three places where a distinction is made between forms used with reflexive and non-reflexive verbs.

TABLE 8: Number marker variation



* This morpheme is perturbed as described in Section 10.6, Morphophonemics.

Two rules of thumb may make it easier to remember the distribution. (1) Those allomorphs which follow consonants begin with vowels; those which follow vowels begin with consonants. (2) Those allo-

morphs which precede high vowels end with alveolar consonants; those which precede other than high vowels do not. Examples of the different forms of number markers:

Singular	
nka-b-ant-*Ø*-in carry-it-I-sg-did	'I carried it.'
puʔ-m-a-*da*-ʔneen fall-me-self-sg-mustn't	'I mustn't fall.'
puʔ-m-a-*d*-in fall-me-self-sg-did	'I fell.'
Dual	
nka-b-amp-*e*-ain carry-it-we-dl-will	'We two carried it.'
oo-m-e-*de*-ain see-me-you-dl-will	'See me, you two!'
oo-d-amp-*et*-uʔnun see-you-I-dl-did	'I saw you two.'
nau-m-u-*det*-in tell-me-they-dl-did	'They two told me.'
Plural	
nau-*Ø*-amp-*i*-maun tell-him-we-pl-do	'We do tell him.'
paku-m-e-*di*-ain help-me-you-pl-will	'You (pl) help me!'
nka-*Ø*-amp-*id*-in carry-it-we-pl-did	'We carried it.'
tatiʔ-m-e-*d*-in know-us-you-pl-did	'You knew us.'
oo-m-a-*did*-uʔnun see-us-he-pl-did	'We saw ourselves.'

10.5 The distribution of the allomorphs of the *auxiliary number markers* is charted in Table 9 in a three dimensional matrix.

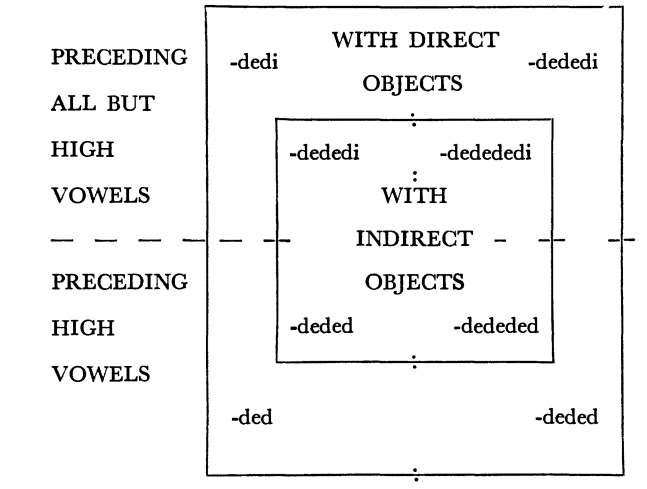
The first, or vertical, dimension divides the forms into two equal groups—those which may be affixed to verb stems that have an even number of syllables and those which may be affixed to verb stems containing an odd number of syllables.

The second, or horizontal, dimension divides the forms again into two groups—those which precede all phonemes except high vowels and those which precede only high vowels.

The third dimension of concentric rectangular fences divides the

forms into a further two groups—those which occur with indirect objects and those which occur with direct objects.

TABLE 9: Auxiliary number marker variation encountered with second person subject



Three general statements can be made about the distribution of these forms. (1) The 'even stems' take shorter forms; the 'odd stems' take longer forms. (2) The 'high vowel preceders' are shorter; the others are longer, adding a final *i*. (3) The 'directs' are shorter; the 'indirects' longer. Examples:

dikidoko?-m-e-*ded*-in tickle-us-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) tickled us (d/p).'
tati?-p-e-*ded*-in know-them-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) knew them (d/p).'
beedo?-m-e-*deded*-in visit-us-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) visited us (d/p).'
ti?-m-e-*deded*-u? leave-us-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) left us (d/p).'
bakiaa?-mem-u-*deded*-in steal-our-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) stole ours (d/p).'

nka-eb-u-*deded*-uʔ carry-their-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) carried theirs (d/p).'
deedu-mem-u-*dededed*-uʔ count-our-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) counted ours (d/p).'
o-peb-u-*dededed*-in finish-their-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) finished theirs (d/p).'
duaana-m-e-*dedi*-koʔnun dress-us-you-d/p-used.to	'You (d/p) used to dress us (d/p).'
tiʔ-m-e-*dededi*-peuʔ leave-us-you-d/p-can	'You (d/p) can leave us (d/p).'
nka-eb-u-*dededi*-maan carry-their-you-d/p-are	'You (d/p) are carrying theirs (d/p).'
o-peb-u-*dedededi*-ain finish-their-you-d/p-will	'You (d/p) will finish theirs (d/p).'

10.6 Before /a/ initial tense-aspect markers, the */a/-final number markers or portmanteaux* include a /b/ as a buffer between the two /a/'s. There is one exception to this rule, and that is when the singular number marker for a class 1 reflexive verb, *-da*, precedes *-aʔnaan*, the buffer may optionally occur. Examples:

oo-∅-*aa*-man see-it-they-do	'They see it.'
oo-∅-*aab*-ain see-it-they-shall	'They'll see it.'
oo-∅-*aab*-aʔnaan see-it-they-will	'They'll see it.'
oo-∅-a-*da*-man see-him-self-sg-is	'He sees himself.'
oo-∅-a-*dab*-ain see-him-self-sg-shall	'He'll see himself.'
oo-∅-a-*da*-aʔnaan oo-∅-a-*dab*-aʔnaan see-him-self-sg-will	'He'll see himself.'
mmad-*iaab*-aʔnaan flee-they-will	'They'll flee.'

10.7 The *present progressive tense-aspect marker* has two forms, *-man* and *-maan*. They are so distributed that they always cause the verb to have an odd number of syllables. That is, if five syllables precede this morpheme the form will be long, making the total number seven. If four

syllables precede this morpheme the form will be short, making the total number five, and so on. Example:

bakiaaʔ-∅-e-∅-*maan* steal-it-you-sg-are	'You're stealing it.'
bakiaaʔ-∅-e-de-*man* steal-it-you-dl-are	'You two are stealing it.'

10.8 The *volitional tense-aspect marker* has five forms. The form *-aʔnaan* may be used consistently throughout a text or the first vowel may optionally harmonize with any immediately preceding vowel. Example:

apoʔ-∅-u-∅-*uʔnaan* apoʔ-∅-u-∅-*aʔnaan* rain-it-it-sg-volitional	'It's going to rain.'

11. RESIDUE. Seven verb stems have not yet been fully described.

11.1 *anta*, 'to cause', is a class 1 verb stem which cannot stand alone. It must be preceded by another verb stem. Whether the preceding stem is a prefix or not is open to debate. The fact that the preceding stem always occurs in its free form is evidence that it is a separate word. The fact that *anta* does not take stress as a word separate from the preceding stem is evidence that the two are part of one phonological word. At present, when *anta* is affixed as a verb, the authors regard them as two words since other verbs also may be preceded by a lone verb stem. When *anta* is not affixed as a verb, it is suffixed to the preceding stem, making a compound word. Examples:

puʔ anta-∅-ant-∅-in stumble cause-him-I-sg-did	'I caused him to stumble.'
poʔ anta-∅-aa-d-in come cause-them-they-pl-did	'They caused them to come.'
koono-anta suspect-cause (suspicion causer)	'A warning'

11.2 *nanuʔ*, 'to travel', is a class 1-C stem, but it is only intransitive. Examples:

nanuʔ-koo pia-mo-∅-maan travel-to want-I-sg-do	'I want to go.'
nan-∅-amp-∅-ain travel-indf-I-sg-will	'I will go.'

11.3 *abuʔ*, 'to give it', is basically a class 1-C verb stem, but with two differences: (1) it does not take an indirect object; (2) its first person subject marker is the type which otherwise belongs to ditransitive verbs; that is, it uses the vowel /o/ instead of /a/. Examples:

abuʔ	nko-∅-amp-∅-aun	'I don't practice giving.'
give	do-it-I-sg-don't	
a-m-e-∅-ain		'Give it to me.'
give.it-me-you-sg-will		
temuʔ	*a*-d-ont-∅-in	'I already gave it to you.'
before	give.it-you-I-sg-did	

11.4 *boku* is a class 1 verb stem meaning 'to call', but it is also the free form of a class 2 verb stem meaning 'to shout'. It is different from the other stems of class 2, however, in that it uses subject person markers which otherwise are used only with stems having geminate phoneme clusters such as *aatiʔ* and *mmadiʔ* have. That is, *boku* uses the subject person markers with the high vowels. Examples:

aat-unt-∅-in	ud-ont-∅-in	bok-*unt*-∅-in
sleep-I-sg-did	lead-I-sg-did	shout-I-sg-did
'I slept.'	'I led.'	'I shouted.'
aat-iaab-ain	ud-eaab-ain	bok-*iaab*-ain
sleep-they-will	lead-they-will	shout-they-will
'They will sleep.'	'They will lead.'	'They will shout.'

11.5 *abodoʔ*, 'to fear', is basically a class 2 stem. It is unique for two reasons, however. (1) It is a discontinuous stem in its bound form: *a*..*d*. (2) Class 3 subject person markers fill the slot between the first and last parts of the bound stem—and in such a way that they agree with the regular class 2 subject person markers which follow Examples:

a-mo-d-ont-in	'I was afraid.'
fear.I-I-did	
a-do-d-e-in	'You were afraid.'
fear.you-you-did	
a-bo-d-eaa-in	'They were afraid.'
fear.they-they-did	

11.6 *maboʔ*, 'to eat staples and delicacies together', is basically a class 3 stem, but it has two differences. First, the first person subject marker may be longer than usual, a nasal plus a stop being added to

the end. Second, the nasal plus stop are subjected to the same morphophonemic rules as are those which occur with class 1 and 2 verbs (see Section 10.2). Examples:

ma-*mo*-∅-man eat-I-sg-am	'I am eating.'
ma-*mom*-∅-peuʔ eat-I-sg-can	'I can eat.'
ma-*momp*-∅-ain eat-I-sg-will	'I will eat.'
ma-*mont*-∅-in eat-I-sg-did	'I ate.'

11.7 *otoʔ*, 'to be', is a class 4 verb stem which has two additional and special functions: (1) to state possession, and (2) to function as part of a compound verb.

11.7.1 When the verb stem *otoʔ* states possession its free stem takes an indirect object plus the third person subject marker *-u* and all the other affixes which would follow in a class 1 verb. Examples:

otoʔ-mem-u-∅-n be-mine-it-sg-temporal	'I have it.'
otoʔ-eb-u-∅-uʔnun be-his-it-sg-did	'He had it.'
otoʔ-ded-u-d-in be-yours-it/them-pl-did	'You (sg) had them (pl).' OR 'You (pl) had it.' OR 'You (pl) had them.'

11.7.2 When the verb stem *otoʔ* functions as part of a compound verb, it follows a medial verb (usually one ending in *-i* or *-ma* or *-aʔ*) to give the sense of duration. In such a role it uses its own class 4 affixes in which the person marker may agree with either the subject or the object of the preceding verb and number markers may be omitted. Following a verb ending in *-ma*, *otoʔ* loses its initial /o/ and is fused to the end of the preceding verb like a suffix. In such a case its number markers do not occur and *-ma* may vary with the allomorph *-maa* in exactly the same manner as *-man* and *-maan* vary (see Section 10.7). Examples:

oo-∅-amp-id-i oʔno-d-in see-it-we-pl-while be.I-pl-did	'We were watching it.'

oo-∅-amp-id-i o'no-∅-in see-it-we-pl-while am-sg-did	'We were watching it.'
oo-∅-amp-i-ma oto-∅-maun see-it-we-pl-while be.I-sg-do	'We are watching it.'
oo-∅-amp-i-mato-maun see-it-we-pl-durative-do	'We watch it.' OR 'We are watching it.'
oo-∅-amp-∅-a' o'no-∅-n see-it-I-sg-do.not I.am-sg-temp.	'I don't see it.'

Appendix

Table 10 is a display of all the morphemes and morphologically determined allomorphs with which Nasioi verbs are constructed. The morphemes are arranged in columns in their respective orders. They are also grouped into boxes according to their various sets. In each box containing more than one morpheme (except for Tense-Asp/Rel) they are listed from top to bottom in the following order: first, second and third person; or singular, dual and plural, as the case may be. (In one set there is no singular.) The plural number marker for the third person subject is shown under a virgule (/).

Lines are drawn from box to box as in a wiring diagram to show how these morphemes and sets are actually combined. Given the morphophonemic rules for the first person subject markers, the number markers and the portmanteaux, practically any Nasioi verb may be constructed from this chart. Having picked a nonrestricted verb stem, one has only to follow his choice of lines and choose a morpheme from each box. Cooccurrence restrictions are as follows:

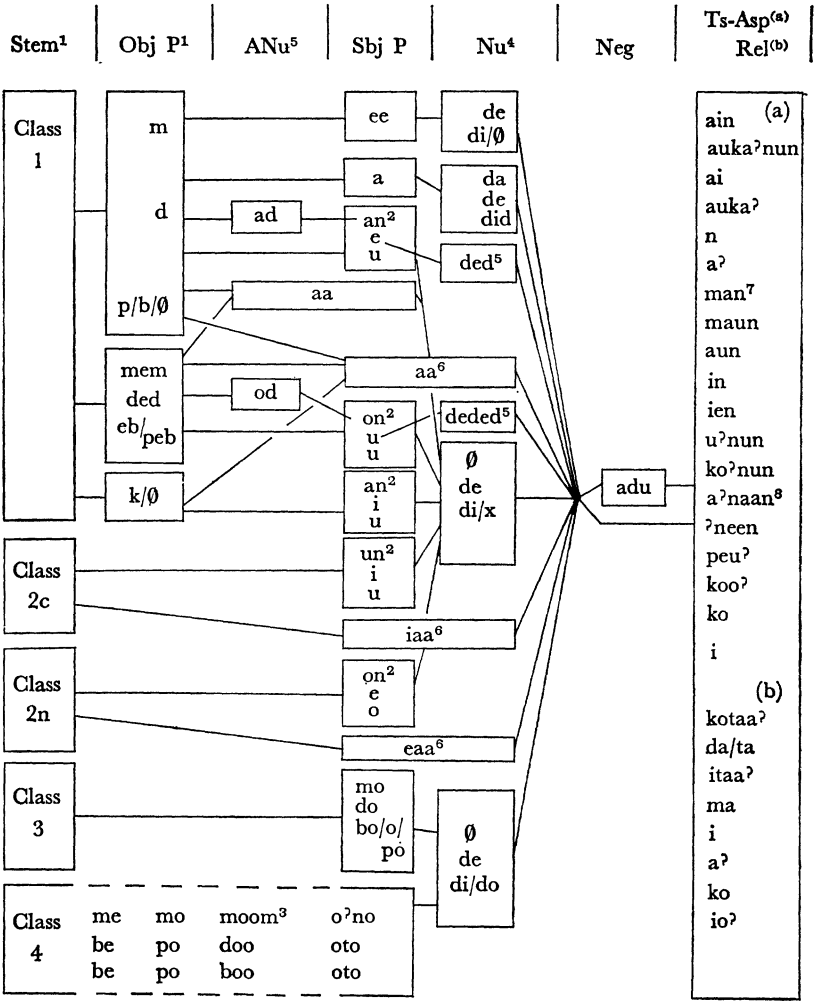
(1) Object and subject person markers may not both be first person or both be second person in the same verb.

(2) Auxiliary number markers will not cooccur with a singular number marker (one exception noted in Section 6.2.1) and may only occur with particular subject person markers as indicated by the lines which enter the boxes to single them out.

(3) Following either class 1 or 2 verb stems the third person subject marker and the plural number marker may not cooccur, hence the "x" under the virgule. A portmanteau must be used instead.

(4) The tense-aspect markers *-auka'nun*, *-auka'* and *-a'* are negative in themselves and do not occur with the negative marker *-adu*.

TABLE 10: A unified display of Nasioi verb affixes



Superscript numbers refer to the subsections of the discussion on morphophonemics in Section 10 of this paper.

Notes

[1] There are eight dialects of Nasioi, namely:

Nasioi Proper	Oune
Pakia-Sieronsi	Orami
Koromira	Mainoki
Lantanai	Korpei

This paper is based on the dialect of Nasioi Proper, which the majority of the people speak.

Nasioi is a Non-Austronesian language of the Nasioi-Nagovisi-Siwai-Buin stock. The Nasioi family includes Nasioi and Nagovisi. For more detailed information about the relationships see *Languages of the Bougainville District,* by Gerald Allen and Conrad Hurd, 1965 (56 pp. + map). It may be obtained from the Department of Information and Extension Services, Port Moresby, Papua.

[2] We have collected our material at Daratue Village in the Bougainville District. The people here have been very helpful and we wish to express our thanks to them, especially to Aatuuʔ of Mantopisi Hamlet and Joseph Duiona who helped in the initial analysis and to Joseph Aatuuʔ of Toberau Hamlet for help in the revision. We are also grateful to Fr. Hogan of the Tubiana Catholic Mission for lending us a carbon copy of Fr. Mueller's *Nasioi Grammar* which gave us a head start on analysis.

Still another source of help for which we are thankful was a concordance of Nasioi words and morphs based on seventy-five pages of Nasioi text. The concordance was produced by computer by the Linguistic Information Retrieval Project of the Summer Institute of Linguistics and the University of Oklahoma Research Institute, sponsored by Grant GS-934 of the National Science Foundation.

Our thanks to Dr. Darlene Bee of the Summer Institute of Linguistics for the help she gave as consultant in the organizing of this description of the Nasioi verb.

This research has been supported in part by the New Guinea Branch of the Summer Institute of Linguistics Research Fund.

[3] The special symbols used in this paper are as follows:

- Ø A cipher signifies a zero morph, that is, the presence of meaning by virtue of the absence of a form.
- . A period between words in an English gloss signifies that all words so joined relate to one Nasioi morpheme.
- ~ A tilde between two forms signifies that they are variant forms of one morpheme.
- { } Braces enclose alternate choices which are separated by a semicolon.
- ( ) Parentheses, when used in formulas, enclose optional (nonobligatory) items.

/	A virgule between English glosses indicates that either gloss is acceptable.
sg	Singular
dl	Dual
pl	Plural
d/p	Dual or Plural
indf	Indefinite (object marker)

A plural English gloss stands for a plural Nasioi expression unless it is labeled dual (dl) in parentheses.

[4] Note that here there are five syllables, no consonants.

[5] Note that here there are four syllables, not three.

[6] *Person markers* in verbs are very similar to the possessive prefixes of the pronouns and kin terms. A comparison of verbal and possessive markers follows:

Person	Verbal Suffixes		Nominal Prefixes
	Subjects	*Objects*	
1st	-am~ -an~	-m~ -mem	in-~ n-~ m-
	-om~ -on~		
	-um~ -un~		
	-mo~...		
2d	-e~	-d~ -ded	d-
	-u~		
	-i~		
3d	-u~	-b~ -eb~ -p~	b-
	-aa~	-Ø~ -peb~...	
	...		

Examples of nominal possessive markers:

n-Ø-ka-naa my-sg-self-one	'mine'
d-a-ka-naa your-sg-self-one	'yours'
b-a-ka-naa him-sg-self-one	'his'
n-Ø-udin my-sg-son	'My son'
d-a-udin your-sg-son	'Your son'
b-a-udin his-sg-son	'His son'
in-Ø-un my-sg-husband	'My husband'

m-∅-maʔ my-sg-father	'My father'

[7] *Number markers* in verbs are similar to the number prefixes for pronouns and kinship terms. Comparison of number markers:

Person	Verbal Suffixes	Nominal Prefixes
1st	∅~ -da*	∅~ -a
2d	-e*	-e~ -ee
3d	-i*	-i~ -ii

The morphemes that are starred are perturbed as described in Section 10.4, Morphophonemics.

Examples of nominal number prefixes:

n-*∅*-ka-naa me-sg-self-one	'mine'
b-*a*-ka-naa him-sg-self-one	'his'
b-*ee*-ka-naa they-dl-self-one	'theirs' (dl)
b-*ii*-ka-naa they-pl-self-one	'theirs'
n-*∅*-udin my-sg-son	'My son'
n-*e*-udin our-dl-son	'Our (dl) son'
n-*i*-udin our-pl-son	'Our son'

NASIOI VOCABULARY

Adei	Up there
ai'nontumari	To makelamentation
aiŋ	They
a'kara	Vegetables
a'kampasi	I buried
amako	Dumb
a'moronsi	I feared
am'pamoi	I forgot
am'pana:ri	Eyebrow
ani	She; this woman
anua	Island Also mui. MN
aŋke	Here
a'po	Rain
apuka	Short
a'rekenie?	How often?
arika	Steep
a'ro:ansi	1. I hoped. 2. I hanged (trans.)
'aruma	Manner, custom
aunta	That(adj.)
'atunsi	I slept
auŋ	He, this man

1/2

ava'ro:mpe	Afriad, frightened
ave	Crooked
a'vonsi	I gave
a'vusiro	Liberal, generous
Ba:	Leaf of tree
'baimari	Whimper, whine
bakasi	A dugout canoe)(mora
ba'keani	I prepared
baki'aansi	I stole
bakuto	A shark
ba'memari	I lamented
ba'namari	I sat down
bareŋ	A bird
bariŋ	A tail
ba'reansi	I promised
bariansi	I answered; also ta:mpeansi.
'bauansi	I nourished, kept
bauka	Pupil(of eye ?)
ba'vansi	I wove
bavaŋ	Pus
bei	Bamboo

1/3

'be:kaansi	I scolded
be'kararaansi	I frightened
be:naumo	Three
be:nto	Star; spark
beŋ'kempansi	I laughed at
beŋ'kenansi	I laughed
beru	Lip
'besiansi	I looked for
'be:taansi	I despised
biaŋ	Wild banana
biko	Wild. Also <u>opero</u>.
bio	Flesh; meat. MN
bireŋ	Finger; toe
biro	The back
bi'rompansi	I wept for...
bisira	Barren
bito	A bundle
'bituansi	I chopped through
bo	Weak. Also <u>natako</u>
boa	A well
boe	A rudder. MN
boia	A rock

64

boku	Blunt
boku'ansi	I called
bomu	Blunt
bono	Boundary
bore	The head
'bo:riansi	I paid. Also 'mo ansi
boru	Snake; worm
bosimari	I reached, attained
boto'ansi	I ordered
bu	Female breast
Da	You (sing.)
dáiansi	I tied
da'akaansi	I adorned
da'koansi	I poured
da:ŋampansi	I praised
da:ŋko	A spear
daŋku'raŋkumari	I trembled
dapako	Wide
daraka	Empty
dataura	Tame
dansioansi	I lied about
dansiomari	I told lies

1/5

deŋ ponu	Bare, bald
'de:ruansi	I counted
derumo e'nekini	How many times?
di	You (plur.)
do'doka	A creek
'dodemari	I was glad
do:ke	Enemy
do'makua	Back of head
do'mampansi	I healed, cured
dome	An ear
do'miansi	I felt
domuna	The last
donsi	A stick
doŋ	A day
doŋka:ni	Male
doŋko	Under
doŋkanansi	I stood up
dopa	Skin
do'paansi	I poisoned
doroansi	I fertilised
'doreansi	I proclaimed
'do:romari	I wondered

1/6

'duabu	Festival
du'aki	Midday
dukuma	Elbow
dumari	I bathed
du:ni	Oil
'du:pansi	I washed it
dupi'seansi	I killed
duta	Eye, face; window, door
E'moŋ	To-day
ereŋ	Blood
e:ntaansi	I begged for
e:ntakansi	I prayed to
e're:reŋ	Like blood; red (ereŋ)
I	Smoke (n.)
i'ampansi	I lift up
i'anansi	I blew
i'ava	Wilderness
io	A flower
io'ansi	I scolded
ionta	Sweat, perspiration ; Vb. iontamoi
ipi	Hair
ipiansi	I untied

1/7

i'rantaansi	I angered
i'ri:nto	Sharp
iripou	Powerful
iririŋ	Bitter
itau	A pot
i'tika	Long; high
iveka	Hard, strong
Ka'bukabu	A cloud
kaiansi	I bent down
kaikoro	Manioc
ka'kanansi	I crawled
ka'kara	White
ka'karua	Lazy
ka:keŋ	A root
ka'kiansi	I bit
ka'kosi	Knuckle
kaku	A mortar
ka'kuraka	Eel
kamaŋkarumari	I yawned
ka'ma:ri	Cold
'kamato	Cool

1/8

ka'mo	Mist
ka:mpe	A net
kamta	A horn
ka'muno	Evening
ka'niansi	I build
kansi	Earth
ka'nukanu	Crazy, deranged
kaŋ'koŋ	Deep
kapaŋ	Stone
kapika	Green
ka'po	Thing
ka:ra	Moon
ka'ra:	Love (n.) Ka'raansi, I loved
ka'rakara	Language
karaŋ	Mouth; door
kare	War
ka're:naumo	Four
karani	I spoke
kau	Foot, leg
'kauansi	I set fire to
ka:ve	Spider MN?
kede	Belly

1/9

kemaiŋ	Two women
ke'mpo	Pregnant
ke'namari	I sang
ke'na:ŋka	Two (m.) Kenaŋka ape: 200
'ke:niansi	I hanged myself
'ke:piansi	I wanted, coveted
keura	Some
kiau	Wild hen
kie	Balanced
ki'niansi	I touched
kipau	Deaf
kiri	Breadfruit
ki'runari	I undressed
kita	Coconut husk
ki'vora	Ten
ko	Bone
-ko	Sign of loc. and part. cases
kobou	A plate
ko'dora	Bay, gulf
koi	Tree; wood MN?
ko'ko ponu	Cowardly
ko'korei	1000
koma	Palm of hand

1/10

kompansi	I stopped (trans.)
kompomui	I was sated
ko:nto	Straight, direct
ko:pi	Coconut shell
kopodoŋ	Hill
ko'ra	Ripe, of coconut
koro	Yam
ko'teu	Sugarcane
koumari	I coughed
kove	Feather
kovi	Musical instrument to blow
ku'a	Light in weight
ku'amari	I ran
kui	Hole , pit
kuikai	Briers, bushes
kuku	Dove
ku'kuba	A bat
kumi'antaansi	I dirtied it
kumi ponu	Dirty
ku'neansi	I met
'kuntuansi	I dipped it in

1/11

kuri'mpansi	Bring up one's food
ku'rinansi	To belch
kuru	Neck
ku'ruŋku'ruŋ	Thunder
ku'tukai	A mouse
Maansi	I ate it
'maiamoi	I was ashamed (maya)
maiko	Friend, totemite
maima	The heart
ma'maŋ	Gall
ma'ma:kumari	I mourned
mamunsi	I was seated
ma'ne:na	Beautiful
ma'nikuma	Woman; female
ma:ntara	Orphan
'mantoansi	I filled
man'tomari	I woke
ma'ntoŋantaansi	To move in one's sleep
ma:ŋ	Faeces
maŋki	Heavy
ma:re	Many
ma'reoi	An eagle

1/12

ma'runsi	I fled
masika	True; masika antaansi: I believed
ma'to:	Garden
mau	Stomach
'mauansi	I threatened
'me;doma	Sole of foot
meka	Tabu; holy
me'meŋ	Tongue MN?
me'na	Unripe
menaŋka	Fat (adj.)
'meumo	Midnight
'minani	Mountain
min'tomari	I worked
min'to:mpe	Busy, industrious, working
mintu	The guts
miŋ	Knee
miŋ'kiansi	I drawned him
miŋ'kimari	I got drowned
miriŋ	Name
mo	Money: mo ansi: I bought; also bo:ri-ansi; mo avonsi: I payed
moi	I came

moiti	Beletnut
mo:kono	Turtle
mono	The body
mo:nsi	I died
mora	Plank canoe
mo'siansi	I refused, denied
mpa	Soil
mui	Island. Also anua.
mu'insi	Grass
muŋ	Night
muriŋ	Mouth (outer)
mu'rukeu	The chest
mu'ta:na	Dark
mu'tu	Blind
Naei	I went away
'naiansi	I ate; drank
naida	Wild taro
namaraŋ	Half
na'mono	A part, section
'na:mpamari	I swam
nanaansi	I went
naniŋ	Man

naŋ'kaansi	I broke in pieces
naŋ'kapansi	I roasted
nantoŋ	People
na:ŋkuvira	Clean, pure
nari oro	Resembling, like
na:ro	Widow; widower
naro bosi	As big as
naruŋ	One
natako	Weak; also bo.
'nauansi	I told
navu	Fragment; small piece
'ne:keansi	I dug
ne'mpansi	I waited
'nempiansi	I licked
neraka	New, young
ne:to	Soft-ripe, overripe
ni	We
ni'aansi	I asked
niŋ	I
'nokiansi	I chopped
nonaŋ	The liver
no'nemari	I dreamt

noŋ'koansi	I broke it
no'paansi	I plaited
no'pamari	I dressed myself
noruansi	I knew, I thought of
ntoŋ	Water; river
nuaŋ	Nose
nu'kamoi	I was thirsty
'nunsi	I smelled
nuŋ'kempansi	I fed him
Ŋkaansira moi	I brought it
ŋkaŋ	Arm; hand; also <u>taŋka</u>.
ŋkuansi	I found
'O:ansi	I saw it
oi	Forehead
okina	Small
ono'ouansi	I thought
o'pansi	I finished
opero	Wild; also <u>bi:ko</u>.
oraka de	Bad tasting
orara	Bad
osi	Place, village

1/16

o'tomauŋ	I was
ovorinuŋ	A chief
'Paansi	I forgot, knew no more
pakia	Crocodile MN?
'pamari	I made a mistake
pa'naura	Necklet
paniŋ	The sky
pa'noko	Five
pansi	Louse
paŋkai	Big
paŋkara	Grown up, adult
paŋkini	Medicine
'pa:raansi	I measured
pa'raansi	I gave birth to....
pa'roansi	I burned up
pa'raŋ	Fence, hedge
paɲeka	Offering
pa'tumari	I defecated
pava	House
peku	Small food basket of coconut leaf
pe'nta	A wound

pe'ta	Ripe
pi'a:ansi	I mourned for
pi'amoi	I wanted (MN piya + Moi, ??)
'pi:kona	Brave
piŋ	Urine; piŋ o'toansi, I urinated
piŋ'ka	Firm
pi'oŋ	The wind
pipiŋ	Lightning
pi'ruŋ	The sea
pisi	Sand
pi'u:ansi	I cleaned off, brushed off
pomui	I was sated. Also kompomui.
pon'teansi	I forbade
pon'toansi	I caused, brought about
pon'tomari	I was born
poŋkui	Stupid, silly
po'ra	Forest, jungle
poro	Pig
pumari	I fell
punta	Spring of water; fountain
puŋkaŋ	An ear
pu're:renansi	I flew

puru	A bunch of almonds
Simpi	A comb
sioansi	I said (inquam)
si'ompansi	I followed
ta'dinansi	I was terrified
tadu	Tears
taiansi	To burn (intr.)
ta'kataka	Warm
tamansi	Provisions
ta:manansi	I dined
'tamaŋ	Food
tamo	A bundle of objects lengthwise
tampade	Good tasting. Also tari
tampa oro	Beautiful. Also mane:na.
tampara	Good
'ta:mpeansi	I answered. Also bariansi
ta'nantaansi	I sorrowed
tanaŋ	Sugarcane
ta'no	A plain
tan'temari	I arose (from sleep)
'tanuaiŋ	Soul (MN?)

taŋka	Arm, hand. Also ŋkaŋ
taŋkove	Shoulder. Also ukauma
tara: dade tara	Obedient
tara pika	Disobedient
ta'ravansi	I heard
tari	Good to taste Also tampade
'tatau	A bed
tauŋ	The way, path
taŭtauansi	I admonished
tavaka	A club
tavi	A fish (gen.)
ta'vokui	To rise, of sun
ti'da	A tooth
ti'kaŋ	Ashes
ti'katika	Black
ti'kenansi	I sneezed
ti'kerenu	The man in the moon
timari	I descended
ti:muansi	I swept
ti'na	Fruit
tiŋ'kiŋ	Dew
tipa	Sick
tipansi	I left it

tiraka	Bright
tirau	Betel case
titi'ke:ra moi	I had a pain
titi'o:pansi	I kept watch
'to:deansi	I hated him
toioma	Wooden drum
tokoni	A belt
tom'pa	Wet
tompo	Healthy
tora	Bag
to'rapansi	I tried
to'romari	I turned round
'torori	Smooth
toto	A child
to'voromari	I stretched out (as arm, etc.)
'tuansi	I showed
tu:ba	Lungs
'tumari	I went up, entered
'tumpari	An arrow
tum'pari	To set, of sun
tunsi	The throat

tutu	Fish tail
tu'tumpansi	I began
tu'tuna	First
tu'tupekansi	I spat
U'aansi	I cooked it
u'amoi	I rested
ukauma	Shoulder. Also tankove
u:puansi	I blew
ura	Flying fox
urika	Old
urikupoŋ	Ancestors, elders
u'ruŋ	A flame
u'vi:ranansi	I piped (flute)

=:=:=:=:=:=:=:=:=

NASIOI (KIETA) 2/1

Revised Melanesian Wordlist

(Translate these words into your own true language; write or print clearly.)

above - panaulu - siro-ong

again - pule - napo

all - doduru - okara

almond - okoto - bentoka
tovinia - Fankovara

alone - (koa) oke - baka oto

and - moke - enoko

angry - bugoro - ira
tanziri - nokori

ant - menemene - Orokasi
pudiki - kesiko
dui - Siai

arrea - hota - karaá

arm - lima - bireng

arrow - tupi - tunpari

as - gua(na) - Nari
sipu - tenang

ashes - oba - sipung

ask - tapa - ~~tana~~ enta
nanasa - tana

awaken - vavanunia - tante
(transitive)

back - mudi(na) - damaru
(noun)

back - pule - ~~damaru~~ toro

bad - kalcana - orara

bamboo - kovu - bei
beti - Ekoó

barter - galo - bori
variholuholui -

basket - huneko - kokovui
tola - beta
pili - tora
epata - Peku

bay - koqu - Kunkunmeng

beard - gumi - ape

before - pukorane - tutung
lopu ele - meng
visoroihe - asinamu
(place) pa konuna - uroókano

begin - podalae - pane

belly - tia - mintung

bird - kurukuru tapuru - bareng

bite - garata - kakii

black - muho - Mutorang

blind - bohu - kaputu

blood - ehara - e.reng

body - tini(na) - Mono

bone - susuri - ~~Naka~~ make

bow (n) - bokala - ngpa-ang

breadfruit - beta - kiring

breast (fem) - susu - honoó

brother - tasina (Koreo) - tataó

burn - sulu - Poro

bury - pomunu - dako

butterfly - pepele - kobekau

buy - holua - bori

canoe - mola - bakasi
here - kokii
tomoko - mona

carry - palekia - ngqa

centipede - kukuasa - Orovei

chief - banara - Oworing
palabatu - Ovoro

child - koburu - totoó

clean - via - kirora

climb - haele - koing

club - vedara - ~~kakau ka~~ pako-o
kubau - tavaka

coconut - nehara - mou opita

cold - ibu - kamari utio
(pers.)diana - takuriri

come - mae - poai ureku ure pai the come
ure pamri

crayfish - hikama - ~~tavi~~ kara-ang

crocodile - basioto - pakia otira

cry out - kabo - birong
agau agau para kukato

cut - bakora - nafuiu
magua - datoo

dance - poka - konong pita

dark - huporo - Mutanang

dawn - vaqavaqasa - Pinpote
gasa-rimata - mata

day - rano - rong aiiana

descend - gore - Sing

die - mate (hokara) - boo

dig - goli - nenke

do - tavetia - ngqong

dog - siki - kakau Mosika

door - sasada - karanang
tukutuku - kumpii

dream - putagita - nonec
dinogodogorae - tasii

drink - napo - uruu

dwell - koa - kunée

ear - talina - dome

earth - poposo - kanji

eat - gani - nai
honahona - Maikiai

egg - vovoto - Sinka

elbow - tumutunu lima - tukii maki

2. evening - veluvelu opokaputu - kamano

eye - mata - ruta

face - isumata - Oing

father - tamana - ~~mata~~ bautna

fear - matagutu - avoro

feather - kalu kurukuru - kore
(tapuru)

feel (touch) - tiqu vagilagila - kong

female - mamaqota - manii

fight - varipera - Kare

finger - kakarutu lima - Pankire

fire - nika - ngtaa

fish - igana - tavi

fish-net - vaqara - kanpe

flesh - masa - bio
tini - ropaa

flower - havoro - kaka

fly (n) - dodoa - Sirimpau

fly (v) - tapuru - pu rereng

food - ginani - tamang aina

foot - nene - kau

forehead - rae - ~~oing~~ boree

fowl - kokorako - kokore

friend - baere - Maiko

fruit - vua(na) - Sinang

garment (male) - poko koroo - ~~Vi Si~~
" (female) - poko barikaleqe - sinai ~~Mai~~

girl - vineki - neraina

give - ponia - avuu raigai vale aua kukuro avai

go - la - nanuu

good - leana - tampara

grandfather - tamana sa tamana - Kakaa

grandmother - tinana sa tinana - Tete

grasp - tuqea - Koong

great - nomana - Rangkaing

grief - tinalotana - Orarungsi

hair - kalu - Dapo

hand - lima - Vireeng

hard - ninira - Puringto

(diff) tasuna - Ivekung

head - batu - Boree

hear - avosia - Tanaa uvu.

hit - sekea - ~~ma~~ Kamura

holy - hopena - mekung

hot - manini - Uiparii

house - vetu - Rawa

husband - loana - Biuma

kill - vamatea - Tavu

knife - magu - Masiaro

know - gilania - Noru

land - popoa - Kameng

(v)hogoto -

sea - lamana - ~~Ra~~ Rapirung

language - zinama - Kara

vinekala - Aurony

lazy - hakohako - Konde ~~Kanarua~~

odoko - Kakarua

udapelu - Kupi

lead (vb) - turana - Barang

leaf - clo - Para

leg - none - Kaku

lie (n) - kinchakoha - Tosi

" (vb) - koha - Tosi

eko - Beng

life - tinoa - Roomaangi

lightning - kapi - Piping

lime - binu - Rua

lip - beru - ~~Beru~~ Beeru

live - toa - Otoo

liver - bero - Tuubaa

long - gelo - I Sikung

louse - gutu - Rangsi

male - kokoreo - rongkanii

man - kóreo - Naning

many - seku - mau-u

how many - kavisa? - Arekening

mat - teqo - Tanii

men's house - vetu tadi koreo - Rawa nang-tong bikaang

moon - sidara - ~~Kada~~ Kana

morning - munumunu - Taneng nang

mosquito - roqo - Muibaka

moss (seaweed) - kuli - Rakang ma-

lumulumutu - Nuing

mother - tinana - Nggo

mountain - toqore - I U

toa - Boia

mouth - nuzu - Karang

name - pozana - Mining

navel - doko - Piokang

neck - rua - Tungsi

new vaqura - Nerakung

night - boni - mu-ung

no! - lokari - ~~Bo~~ OA

nose - isu - Kenii

not - lopu - otoa

oar - qelu - Kapa

octopus - qasere - Urisa

old (thing) - koana - Orikung

old man - barogoso - Dangkeeng

outrigger - hakasi - Kanuu

outrigger float - koqa(na) - Sinang

oven - oputu - Ranisi

pig - boko (kowe) - Poro

pot - raro - Utau

prawn - pitana - Kara-ang
hahaka - IPosi

pus - muzi - ~~Reola~~ bavong

quiet - noso - Karuu

rafter - gaso - Dupui

rain - ruku - Apo'o

rat - kurezu - Kulukai

red - zinara - Urung

remain - koa (tou) hola - anaatp

river - ovuku - ~~nyfang~~ Pangarei

road - sirana - Taung

roof - tini votu - Kanglura
ropoto - Miraka

root - dadaga - Kakeng
karoso - Kaumba

rope - iku - ~~Meming~~ Konpong

run - haqala (kwu) - Kua

sago - ondove - Kato

salt - solo - Miang

sand - onone - ~~Pinsii~~ Pinsing

~~say - zama - minqu~~

scratch - gopi - ~~Ikii~~ Kebenii
naloso - Rorii

sea - lamana - Pirung

see - dogoria - O-O .kelu.

shade - aqoro - Rurung
ipi - Bare

shadow - maqomaqo - Uaa

shark - kiso - Bakuto

shoot - gona - Bai

shore - masamasa - Purung masi

sit - habotu (bou) - Banang uing paue pene 9 e

skin - kapu - Ropa

sky - manauru - Paning
galogalearano - Aunaraa

sleep - putu (uei) - Asi

small - hitokona (gnito) - Okina

smoke (n) - tunnha - Ii

snake - noki - Bonuu

soft - malohoro - Petee

son - tuna koroo - Bauring

song - kinora - Kena

sorcerer - pola - Ropa
baha - Kaki
tuva - Nopa

sore - tubu - Pisino'o

sour - kakatua - Iri-iring
pasa - Katekate

speak - zama - ~~Mungama~~ Karakara
vivinei - mikuna

spirit - maqomaqo - Tanuang

spit - loro - Tutupaa

staff - hodu - Rigitoo

stand - turu - Dokong

star - pinopino - Beto

stone - patu - Kapang

storm - raneboni - Rovaang
strong - ninira - Puringto
sugarcane - suti - Tanang
sun - rimata - Duaa
sweet - lomoso - Tarii
take - vagia - Ungga
taro - talo - Bau
taste - valinilini - Tarii
tears - kolomata - taruuh
thick - moata - Motuu
thin - manivisi - Nanenane
thing - tinitona - kapoo
think - balabala - Norunoru
tongue - mea - Meneng
tooth - livo - Siraa
tree - huda - Koi
turtle - kohale - Mokono
village - vasileana - Osi
voice - mamalaini - Aurong
wake - vanumu - Tangte
(intrans.)
walk - one - Nanu
wash - nuvasa - Duu
(bath) huhuvo - ~~Rona~~ Nampe
(Hds) pozaku - ~~Tai Kuru~~ Tilangka
(face) dalo - Oing
water - kolo - Ungtong
weak - malohoro - Aruwaru
weep - kabo - Birong
whale - ivu - Taripangkaing
white - kooro - Kekara
wife - barikaloqo - Marikuma

5.

wind - givusu Doving
wing - tatapuru - Kupa
woman - barikaloqo Marikuma
yam - marihi - Koro
young man - koreo vaqura - Nemaka
you (thou) - agoi - Da
she - asa - Teni
your - mua - Dakang
tamugoi - "
who - esei? Ba.
when - panavisa? - Tenang
where? - pavei? - Arera
why? - (na) vegua? - Areke (amingko)
today - ninoroi - Erong
kohito -
yesterday - norao - Kemaki
tomorrow - vugo - Tanee
some day - kaiqa nano - Nining doong.
long ago - pukerano - Urikamu
we (inclusive) gita - ~~Ni~~ ~~(Nee)~~ Neeke
(exclusive) - gami - ~~Nea~~ Nii
you (pl) - gamu da(Pl) dii
We two (incl) - gita kara - Nee kenangkara
" (excl) - gami kara - Neekee
You two - gamu karua (kara) - Dee kenangkama
They two - ari karua (kara) - Arangka

wish - hiva - Pia
write - kubere - Dari
yellow - meava - Pieraa
he - asa - Te
my - qua - Ungkang
his - nana Bakang
her - nana Bakang
what - sa? Abing

NAME OF YOUR LANGUAGE Kieta

ISLANDS WHERE IT IS SPOKEN I + II Kongara

YOUR NAMES J. Kompak, E. Ito, A. Taneto

1. The chief of the village has gone on a journey.
Sa palabatu pa vasileana si ele la pa keko inene.
Te a oworing tewungtu koong tokoi nanui

2. The boy's mother is sick.
Sa tinana sa koreo si moho.
Teni okiinara bauko sipowong.

3. They have not yet caught the thief.
Lopu ele vagia nini sa tie hikohiko.
Te bakisipung mo awa.

4. We are afraid of snakes.
Matagutuni gami sarina noki.
Amorong pimaang boru nangka ko

5. Two men went to the village.
Karua tie si ele la pa vasileana.
Tenangka osi bertesing.

6. All men will say.....
Sari doduru tie si kaqu zama.....
Okara nantoong kareawaing.

7. O my father! O my mother!
Ko tamaqu! Ko tinaqu!
E mah E Unggoe

8. Where have you come from?
Pavei mae gua mu si goi?
Da areketa pomang?

9. He came from his mother.
Asa si mae guana koa sa tinana.
Te bauko angkoita poing

10. He came from the top of the hill.
Asa si ele gone mae guana pa batu toqoro.
Te poie ipidomai keta

11. Here is water to wash your face with.
His sa kolo pude dalea isumatamu koa sa.
Ungteong aung oing riiurarawaing.

12. The girl is lying on the small bed.
Sa vinoki si korapa eko pa toqo hitekonna.
Teni nerajna beruari otong okina bete ko.

13. I gave the banana to him (to them, to them-two).
Ele ponia rau sa hakua koa asa (koa rini, koa ri kara)
Ninga bia avongsi te, (teing) tenangka)

14. The walking stick is for the old man.
Sa kolp (hedu) si pude tanisa boregoso.
Te dongsi pangkara bakang, (nanananu koong).

15. Who killed the pig?
Essi yamatea sa buko?
Pord bai tawuing?

The boy killed it.
Sa koreo si vamatea si asa.
Nema kai tawuing te.

16. (a) Come to me! (b) Go to him.
Mao koa rau! La koa sa.
Ning angko peai (b) Te angko beai.

17. They are all going away.
Sari doduru si korapa la pa seu.
Teing okara tengke nawaa naangisipo

18. My hand is sore
Sigiti sa limaqu.
Bireng pangta mari.

19. Your hair is wet.
Sa kalumu si bobeso.
Dakang dapo miaioing.

20. His neck is broken.
Noto sa ruana.
Bakang kuru kepuari.

21. Our father is dead (Inclusive)
Ele mate sa tamada.
Niuma boopari.

Our father is dead (Exclusive)
Ele maie sa tamamami.
Te niike niuma boopui.

22. Are your friends well?
Koa valoami sari mua baero?
Damai kori e tampa otorong?

23. Their ears are deaf.
Sari talimadia si nuli.
Teing pungkang kipaumuka.

24. My house is small.
Qua vatu si hiteko.
Unggang pava okiina.

25. My banana (to eat) is not fully ripe.
Goqu hakua si lopu sagana valeana.
Unggang bia (naimupo) tampa netowua.

26. Your spear is heavy.
Sa mua hapore si mamata.
Te dakang dangko mangki.

27. Your coconut (to drink) has rolled away.
Ele topili taloa sa gomu bulo.
Dakang tuking (uruu mungpe) koringpari. /sipoke.

28. His not is bad.
Kalcaqo sa nana vaqara (hapuele).
Te bakang tou orara (sirau).

29. His food is on the mat.
Gana ginani si koa pa toqo.
Bakang tamang tanii ko otong.

30. I bring you good news.
Falcke ponigo rau sari inaveso leadi.
Ninge dore tampara tavo ang.

31. Follow me and I will show you where you can find good coconuts.
Lull'au maqu vadogoronigo vasina kaqu boka vagini goi sari nohara leadi.
Ning siongmeko naurangpai te toko mou tampara owe ain o.

32. The fire that took place yesterday burnt to death a small girl.
Sa nika sapu ta'ovana nono si sulu vamatea si koko vincki hito.
Tee da te kemaqki taiuiengosi tenieokinanie.

33. Which flowers do you want -- these or these?
Savadi sari havero sapu hivani goi -- hiro ba be hiroi?
Are muriiqq Piaromang... aung or aing?

34. A pig is larger than a rat.
Na beke si noma holania sa kurezu.
Narung Poro Pangainy teko kutukai

35. The tree of Life and the life of a tree are not the same thing.
Sa huda tinoa moke sa tinoa tana koke huda si lopu na tinitona varinonoi.
Tee koi aramang te enoke tekoi boe nariore rea tenangzako.

36. Chestnuts are very good to eat. Sarina chestnut si leana pude ganigani.
Karikau te aana Tambaramgake te bakanysinang.

37. I am waiting for you, but you will not hurry.
Korapa aganigo rau, ba agoi si lopu hito tuturei.
ning te da nenda maung teka da te ri narung taraua

38. You are seeking him, but he is not here.
Hataia goi si asa, ba lopu koa tani si asa.
Da te eosi emaung tee teka te angeotaq.

39. He will strike me if you do not come quickly.
Kaqu seke'au sa si arau, be lopu tuture mae si goi.
Teie Pang tamuaing ning. da rareny Poaruko.

41. We (incl) are watching him and we shall soon know what he is doing.
Korapa kapunia gita si asa moke lopu sane kaqu gilania sapu tevetia sa.
Nii ke nembaiding tee enoke Aming Pang qovupeu teie.

40. We (excl) will wash them for you tomorrow.
Kaqu popopaha valeana, ponigo gahi vugo.
Nii ke nembarambiaing teing da ningatane.

42. They are taking us away, and we do not know where we are going.
Turana taloani gita si meke lopu gilania gita vasina korapa la.
Teka teing qamariai, enoko noru ambiq are pangmeiai.

43. I waited for you yesterday, but you did not come to the beach.
Ele aganigo rau nonao, ba lopu gore mae pa masa si agoi.
Ninge da Kemaki nendasie teka da Poaruie teko Pisiko. /he was.

44. You sought him, but you did not find him, because you did not know where
Ele hataia goi si asa, ba lopu degoria goi si asa ura lopu gilania goi vasina koa si asa
Dake besieaingtee teka dake ovearuie tee, teping noru earura teetoko.

45. He struck me, but I parried the blow.
Seke'au sa, ba kasipania rau si asa.
Teie muramuenning teka ning komarieteko.

46. We (excl) washed them, and now they are dry.
Ele popahi gami si arini moko kamahiro si popa sarini.
Niike nembarambiaing enoke teinge Parababai.

47. We watched him and we saw that he went into the bush.
Ele kapunia gami si asa moko degoria ano la guana pa hiqchiqe si asa.
Niike tareambiitee eiko-ambiaite beko teke Poraqke.

48. You went away with it. Where did you put it? You do not tell the truth
Paloka taloania goi si asa. Pavoi vokoa goi si asa? Lopu hinokara sapu tozia g
Oa nari vereai teinga. Are sipei dake tee? Dake masipo naue neng.

49. They took us away when they went hunting.
Turana taloani gami ri sipu la hukue sarini.
Boky nari me ming teingniaqa medkoe.

50. I shall not wait for you if you do not come quickly.
Lopu kaqu aganigo rau si goi be lopu tuture mae goi.
Ning da nenda bauka da mamuke Poaruko.

51. You will seek him, but you will not find him, because he has gone away.
Kaqu hataia goi ba lopu kaqu degoria goi si asa sina ele taloa si asa.
Dake besieaingtee, teka dake te overukhangtee, teping te tero veung.

52. We (excl) will wash them if you bring them here.
Kaqu popahi gami sarini be paloke maoni goi tani.
Nii kerua panpiaing teiza dake aa poanstaverareko.
53. We (excl) will watch him until you come back.
Kaqu kopunia gami si asa osolae pule mae goi.
Niike tareambiaing tee da tororabainokebasi.
54. If I give it to you, you will not go away with it.
Be ponigo rau si asa si lopu kaqu paloko pania goi si asa.
Teka ninge arongodakenteniauka te zaveitaa.
55. They will take us away if you leave us here.
Kaqu turana taloani gami ri be voko pani gami gamu tani.
Teinge ga mariaingnii dake simeriko anga.
56. They are still standing there. Korapa turu dia vasina si arini.
Teenari rongeniie torongteke.
57. If I had waited I would have seen him.
Be guana ale agania rau si asa si kaqu dogoria rau.
Tekaninge nembamingte oambaing.
58. If my father had not taken the mat away, I would give it to you.
Be guana lopu paloko taloania sa tamaqu sa teqo, si kaqu vatua rau koa goi.
Teka ma ke aqrua ruarukoreke te tani. Ninge arongpaing ola.
59. If the teacher will not teach you, you will not know anything.
Be lopu totezinige sa titisa si goi, si lopu kaqu gilania goi si ke tona.
Nayanda ruaruko teie nguand ola, date kapoo norueauhang.
60. Make that board straight.
Mu tavete vatonotia sa labolabete isa! Nepueaing te areri.
61. Love one another, for this is the law of God.
Mi koa varivaritatarue sina hie tugo sa Tinarae te Tamasa.
Piagreaing te oranara, te te kumboning Bakang bate.
62. I am about to go. Ele tata taloa si rau. Ning te enang meanang.
63. They thought mistakenly that I wished them to do that.
Balabala soa si arini sapu hivani rau sarini pude tavete gua asa.
Teinge noruaistongte teitaira nanga zoarasing.
64. Do it this way! Mu tavete guniahie si asa! Teka aunge taunga
65. They will not come until tomorrow or the next day.
Lopu kaqu tuture mae si arini, vugo ba be repere.
Teing Popo aronang tane enoko ninamung.
66. He is only a boy, not a man. Na koburu mo si asa, lopu na koreo nomana.
Ayngteokinang, Pangarrea.
67. I cannot go, for I have no canoe. Lopu boka la si rau, sina loke qua mola.
Ning mearonang: tekaning bakagiote memua.
68. That is not a writing book. Isa si lopu na koke buka kubokuboreana.
Teaung rari rari Bukarea.
69. I have a boat, but he has none.
Tagoa rau si koke koaka, ba asa si loke nana.
Gangnarung kukunung, tekadiiotorerunia.
70. The sky above our heads and the earth beneath our feet.
Sa galogaloarano si panuulu pa batuda, moko sa poposo si pa kauru nenoda.
Ay biaute bereko basi aristongeniko kangji te Penagko bang.
71. Will you sweep the ground in front of the house? Yes I will. No I won't.
Kaqu saraia goi sa poposo pa konuna sa mua vetu? Uvo, kaqu boka si rau. Lokari, koroqu.
Dake-e Sinnba bepeukangji Pawako urokanoo? Emakosi, a ning Piamoa

TRANSLATE THIS NATIVE FOLK-TALE INTO YOUR OWN LANGUAGE VERY CAREFULLY.

A little boy had some food. He put it on a mat. Another boy came along. He saw the food and took it. He gave some to his little brother, and they both ate it. By and bye, the first boy came back. He looked on the
Narung Okinara te bakangtamung Pang. Teka tetaniko si pau. Nii nari narung kukapou. Enokoovuute tamangteie enazavu. Teie. Nining baramaggokinara-a'ay enkotenangainaureta. Amyng bemung te oata ba tororau. Teie ovu raua.

mat but could not see the food. Then he saw the other two boys eating. "Why are you two eating my food?", he asked, "Have you none of your own?" "No, we have none, and you were eating." "Who told you to take mine?" "Nobody; we saw the food, and we wanted it. So we took it." "But I want it, it is mine." "I will give you some back, then we can all eat." So they divided the food up and sat down on the mat to eat it. When the food was finished, one boy said, "I want some more. Are there any coconuts?" "Yes, there are coconuts on that tree, if you like to climb for them." "I can't climb that tree because it is a big tree and I am not big. But my big brother can climb it for us."

So he went and called his big brother. The brother came and climbed the tree. Then he threw down three nuts for the boys and one for himself. He got a knife and opened the coconuts, and the boys drank the milk. Then they scraped the coconut out and ate it. After they had eaten they played games. When they had played games for a little while they felt sleepy. Then they lay on the ground and went to sleep.

When they woke up they were hungry again. Now they had no food. One boy said, "I will go to my mother, and she will give me food." Another said, "I will go too; she gave me some yesterday." So they all went to his mother. "Mother, we want something to eat," said one boy, "Will you give us something to eat?" "Here is some yam," she said, "Have I got to feed you all? I gave you food yesterday. If you want food, you must go out and gather it for yourselves. Don't come back again today." So the boys took the food which the mother had given them and went away. They sat down in the shade of a tree and began to eat the food. Then one boy said, "I can see a snake." "Where do you see it?" asked the others. "Over there, close to that stone. Let's catch it." But the boys were afraid of the snake, and not wanted to go near it. One said, "Now the snake can see us, and he is frightened of us too!" The snake crawled away under the stone, and the boys could not see him any more. So they began to walk about looking for something to play with.

The Prodigal Son Story.

And he said, A certain man had two sons: and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living. And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: for this my son was dead and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. Now his older son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing and he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant, and he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father has killed the fatted calf, because he has received him safe and sound, and he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him, and he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: but as soon as this thy son was come which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf and he said to him Son thou art ever with me and all that I have is thine; this thy brother was dead and is alive again, lost and found

A NASIOI GRAMMAR. (Rautsch, "Anthropos", 1912.)

Alphabet: Vowels

i u
e o u
e
a

Consonants.

k					nk		ŋ (ng)	
t	d	s	ts		nt	ns	n	r(l)
		v						
p	b				mp	mv	m,m	

Ts occurs only before, and so the s is omitted in writing.
s occurs only before i.
d & r often interchange. dome, ear: narome, the one ear.
donke, under: anke ronko, hereunder
Accent is sometimes important: kará, love (n); kāra, moon.
dúpui, he has washed it;
dupúi, it has been sprinkled.

Numerals: Modified forms of the numerals are used according to the class to which the noun in question belongs; but 5 is invariable.
CLASS 1. General counting (Unbestimmte Zählung.)
1: narung, 2: kenáka 3: bénaumo 4: karénaumo 5: panóko
6: panoko kéta narunta 7: panoko keta kenánkata 10: (narung) kivóra 16: kivora eta panoko berą narung. 20: kenanka kivora
50: panoko kivora or narung āpe 51: narung ape keta narunta.
Alternative from 15: 15: panckoke kenanka kivora
16: panckoke kenatka kivora eta narunta.
20: kenanka kivora
100: kenanka ape, or narung dāku 1000: korkórei
Keta is a postposition, from-to: 6 : from 5 to one.
Daku and korkorei are Ufer words.
Use of -ta: aung, this: aunta, that.

2nd CLASS: for persons.
1.m. narung F. náai 2: kenánkāra 3: bénaura 4: karénaura
5: panoko 10: nánai 20: kenáika 30: bénaipi 40:karénaipi
50: nimaúnu
(Kenaing, 2 women, komainkāra; the two women.)
3rd. CLASS For large quadrapeds (cat, dog, pig, crocodile, etc.)
1: navóre 2:kavóroka: 3: bévorei 4: karévorei 5: tapíu
10: navong 20: kevónta 30: bévontu 40: karévontu.
4th.CLASS: Birds and small animals.
1: nau 2: keura 3: bekúri 4: karékuri 50: náva 20 : kevára
30: bévari 40: karévari
(bareng: bird; kuku : dove; mareci: eagle; kiau: wild hen.)
5th. CLASS: Fish. (tavi: fish)
1: nau 2: keura 3: bekuri 4: karekuri 10: nanang 20: kenanka
30: benampi 40: karenampi
6th. CLASS: Fruit.
1: nau 2: keuka 3: bekupi 4: karekupi 10: narámpu 20: karámpura 30: berānpuri 40: karenampuri
(pau: taro naida: wild taro koro: yam keteu : sugarcane
biang : banana kiri: breadfruit moiti : betelnut.)

The Article.

The Article follows the class system. "Certain suffixes are used in Sing., these suffixes give the nature or material of the object, & at the same time perform the function of a special Sing. article. The suffix belonging to each separate class is manifestly (without/lit) the numeral "one", with which in most cases it is also connected in composition".

Sing suffixes: nui & na for males; nui unite with stem words, as:
nanui Nanu; - nanunui, the man; ovoria youth, ovórianui, the youth.
ne stand with separate words: adéi; Dort class. adéina there above.
(alogabuikatu) okónui: it is mine; okóna, Sie Eigenthümer
nani: females. nu: animals & fruits nd: Class 10.
ne: Class 11 no: Class 12. All others take the unchanged numerals.

Plural Article: suffixes ni & nanka; ni = a small, nanka a greater, absolute plurality.

Dual Suffix. -ra or ka; -ka habitually with words ending in Sing. vika ra, ro, ta, or ri: toto, totoka, child. nanui, nanunka, man; tóro, tóroka fig. But. bauka - baukara, youth; manikuna, manikunara, woman.
This suffix is only used for animate objects.

"Names of things and beings that are marked as generally known, stand without suffix."
bau: two; baunui the (one) two; bunu, baunanka, the two (not in general, but a specially defined quantity)
pava = house(s); pávanara the house; pávani, pávanánka the houses.
nanui: a man, someone; nanunui: the man; nanónka, the two men; nantoni people; nantoni, nantónanka, the men, the people.
Dese nantoni nkóri: God has made men. (nantoni alone, men in general)
nantóni paronatonaui: the people are coming at
ne oto? what? Pava ko otonaui: he is ~~in the~~ house. (Pava, no art, the house in question being marked before.)
ává pávanara otonaui: He is in this house.
nanui dita mutu: man eye blind (a blind man)
nanui nanda mutu: A man blind in one eye.
The article may also be added to other words in the sentence also:
The children have gone: — tóvenanka nanainanka
tóvenanka nanai
The bad " " " " : tóvenanka ónanka nanainanka
tove nandinanka
Partitive Article: ko: bau ko aneai: Taros of give me.
substantive

Inanimate & abstract nouns do not change for numbers: kapau: stone(s).
Kikiu bansi: I have seen (a) dove(s). If necessary a word may be used, such as mare, many; narui one; keava some; mare óloa: not many. the article if used will also indicate number. In connection with a possessive, the number is marked by that: nkána dánko: my spear
nkáni dánko: my spears
Animate Objects form plural with ni or nukai, the latter only with words indicating ne: possession (Eigenschaft)
property

S.	Pl.
monaïn	mánari : ghost
pówo	pówoi : spirit
lento	lentoi : spirit (in leuchtender Gestalt)
tanuaïn	tanuanukaïn : soul
maiko	máikoi : friend
pachronaïn	pachronukaïn : Zwilling
nankai	nankalnukaïn : Arzt
banka	bankanukaïn : youth
mantuara	mantuaranukaïn : Waise
mempara	memparanukaïn : Säugling
makaki	makakinukaïn : Zweifelnliche Person

Irregulars,

nanton	nanton : man
ovontu	ovóntu : Häuptling
donka	donka : man, male
manikuma	manikui : female, woman
nenaka	nena : young man
nerainа	nerai : young woman
toto	tótoi : child

Kaitka : people ; tótoi : Erwachsene, Unterjährige

Irregular Dual.

ovontu - ovóntura ; donkani - donkára ; nerainа - neráikara

Derived Substantive of Person

S.	D.	Pl.
okóna	okónanka	okónupoï - owner (m)
okónani	okónanka	okónupoï - " (f)
tarkna	tarkanka	tarkunpoï : der Reitzende
bottóna	bottónanka	bottónupoï : der Befehlende
donáma	donánanka	donánupoï : der Retter

So also : danáma, the last ; tutúnana : the first

adéina : the one above ; ordkankória - der Ältestende.

Races People : Pl. indef. in -ri ; Pl. def. in -nupoï

Nasioi : Nasioi folk ; Nasioinupoï : the Nasioi People

Ooi : town : Ooinupoï : the Town folk

Note : Nasioi Konui ; Nasioi - of he : the Nasioi man.

——— Konani ; ——— she

ooinupoï Konui : one of the Townfolk

Koronira bikana : he belongs to the Koronira

Benai bikana mato : the Benai-people's plantation

So likewise : kena : song - kenanari, I have sung — kenánupoï, the Singers -

kenánupokonui : One of the singers — kenánupokonanka : both the singers.

penta : wound - pentari : wounded people — penta pónui, having a wound — penta pónupoï : the wounded — penta pónupiktonu, one of the wounded.

Derived nouns of inanimate or abstract things suffix in the Sing. the Class-suffix of the object.

adóï : down under hill : adónaruntu : the (town) down here, adónana : the town "down under".

Names for relationships.

These are always used in union with the pers. pron., prefixed, + possessive three numbers. Names indicating ~~[illegible]~~ suffix kara for dual + kampi for plural.

+ kara for dl. + kampi for plural.

bauma – baumakara – baumakampi : father, father's brother

bauko : mother, mother's sister; father's brother's wife

bapapa : mother's brother; father's sister's husband

baldimpo : father's sister; mother's brother's wife

bakaka : grandfather (on either side)

baite : grandmother (on either side), ipa Siporinegerwillas

badora : his father-in-law, mother-in-law, his son-in-law

bauii : her husband

badori : his brother-in-law, cousin

badvari : her ——————, his sister-in-law

bauraii : her sister-in-law cousin (f.)

batata : his their elder brother

bamama : —————— sister

bamari : —————— brother, sister (general word)

With different dual + pl.

	S.	D.	Pl.	
bauii		bauikira	baukuri : his wife	
bauii		bauinkinta	baiuka : his their son.	
bauraii		bauankinta	bauuka : —— daughter	
badimpe		badimpeka	badimpeku — Onkel	Pl. bampuiaka
bampuruma		bampurumukinta	: Neffe	bampuruaka
bampurima		bampurumakinta	: Nichte	
baramau		baramaukinta	: jüngerer Bruder	baramaiuka
baramana		baramanakinta	: jüngere Schwester	baramaiuka
badeka		badekakinta	: Seine Kusine, Ihr Vetter	badekara
bamaiko		bamaikokinta	: Totemmitglied	bamaraii

Paradigm of Relationship

Pron. Sing		Pron. dual	Pron. Plur.	Dl. Pron. in Sin.
ina	my father	neyma	nitma	inakara
ipuma	Nom	ipuma	ditma	ipumakara
bauma	his	bauma	bitma	baumakara

Pl. Pron. in dual.

		Pl. Pron. in pl.
neumakampi	dl. our fathers	nitumakampi
ipumakampi		ditumakampi
baumakampi		bitumakampi

Mother		daughter		
nuko, nituko, niuko		nurai	nituraii	niuraii
ipuko ipuko ipuko		ipurai	ipuraii	ipuraii
bauko bauko bauko		bauai	bauraii	biuraii

Son	Husband	Wife	Sonin-law	Father-in-law	Mother-in-law	Cousin
nówa	nuiu	náu	nóa	ndori	ndoari	nówpe
dauiu	dauiu	daáu	dadoa	dadori	dadbari	dadówpe
bauiu	bauiu	báau	badoa	badori	badbari	badówpe
neuiu	neuiu	neáu	nedoa	nedori		
etc.	etc.		etc.	etc.	etc.	

Brother	Father-in-law's brother	Ill. father-in-law's	uncle	aunt	G'father	G'mother
ndeka	~~nacka~~	nówa	ndapa	ndówpo	~~ketta~~	~~ttete~~
daaeka	dauaui	dauaua	dapapa	dakampo	dakaka	daáte
baaeka	baueui	bauaua	bapapa	bakampo	bakaka	baáte
etc.	etc.	etc.	nepapa etc.			nettete etc.

elder bro.	yr. brother	yr. Sister	Wife	Husband's girl	Sister	Brother
tete	ntówpauu	ntówauaua	ntówpuuuu	ndówau	~~ndówi~~	~~ndówi~~
datete	dówauaua	dówauaua	dówpuuuu	dambau	dambau	dambau
batete	bówauaua	etc.	bówpuuuu	bambau	bambau	bambau
	nettówauaua etc.		ntówpuuuu	nemau	nemau	nemau

Prefixes have n in N.S. Can prefix i: intuing, inówang, etc., except ntówauaua, ntówpuuuu, nko. This also shows nko, daóko, baóko, nétko detko bétko nióko dióko bióko.

Expression of Case.

Genitive. poss.: with pron. dánko náning bakana (better n. d. d.) the man's spear. naning bakani danko: the man's spears.
~~Ao~~ nennka bikani danko: the 2 men's spears.
nantong bikani danko: the men's spears
nenton bikana danko: the men's spear.

tata biuing: my elder brother's son.

Juxtaposition alone gives a qualifying genitive
Ko + pron. maybe used: kutukai kóru bóre: mouse of him head (mouse's head)

Kaewake bakabra pava koru karau: the door of the house of Kaewake.

Tamuki baóu bakata nato parau oraukui: Tamaki's Tsoru ipo Oporuma spleugh ipo Gubbowdru.

Nominative + Instrumental: -e (ke): Mókoke Abara tówi: Moko fed Oberon
gupplerogau. Ampiu-e: Mówó mit? (Wonit?) donsie: mit nieuna Stock.

Maunó Bówampanu baeunama: U. ipo B'o ówlkwa Tipówpher.

Datata, Dau ówlkwa Bówdrw: da-ke tata? Du (bip?) wu ówlkwa Bówdrw?

Dative + Acc. No particle: Both expressed in the verb.
ntong nkéui: Tipówpha Mówpher; ntong nkéuenuai: Tipówpha mis Mówpher
danko ntong nkéuai: Tipówpha Dauua Mówpher.

In certain cases the poss. will express the dative:
ovoing bakana pava ~~kau~~ Kaniampai: Bówengking pau Gerów bówau ipo nówa
= Lovill build the Chief a house.

When both pron. obj. reflx. refer to one & the same person, the dat. can be expressed by the poss. 3/6

nkanu pula kaniampai I will build me a house.

bakana minto nkanna: he is working for himself.

Vocative: -ke: make: my father!

Ntamae, ka otomauing panning ko: Our father who art in Heaven.

Nasioi. Ex Rausch. 3/7
Anthropos 1912

One	my	new		
1. (nam ~~nau~~ nani)	nkana	nerakau	- (r)u(n)	masc.
	nkanani	nerakani	- ni	fem.
2. ~~naruro~~ naruro	nkanaruro	nerakaruro	- ruro — 3	large anim.
3. nau	nkanau	nera Kau	- u — 4	birds, small anim.
4. nau	nkanau		- u — 5	fish
5. nau	nkanau		- u — 6	fruit
6. nani	nkanani		- ni + ~~[illegible]~~ — 7	lógo, stars, tree,
7. navin	nkanavin		- vin — 8	~~[illegible]~~ vipelika
8. nara	nkanara		- ra — 9	pocket shape
9. nana:	nkananan		- nan(n) + ~~[illegible]~~ — 10	garment skin pods
10. nane	nkanane		- ne — 11	leafy, feathery
11. nano:	nkanano:	nerakano:	- no: — 12	simple objs as pts of a whole
12. nano:	nkanaro:	nerakaro:	- ro: — 13	Rollers
13. nasen	nkanasen		- sen — 14	hollow, tapering
14. a. nave	nkanave		- ve — wood	
b. nano	nkanano		- mo — post	
c. naron	nkanaron	nerakaron	- ron — 15	blocks
d. navinto	nkanavinto	nerakavinto	- vinto —	flat objs, boards
e. návani	nkanávani	nerakavani	- vani —	fruit has
15. návera	nkanavera	nera Kavera	- vera — 16	years & months
16. namun	nkananun		- mun — 17.	days
17. nanau	nkananau		- nau — 18.	gardens
18. navitu	nkanavitu		- vitu — 19.	groups of people.
20. inag.				

Perf I Pos.

Indirect Objs. ob to give avonai I ~ opts avonai

	me	You	him	us	You	them
I	~~[illegible]~~	revonai F. revompai	evonai evompai	–	revompini revompiai	evonai evonai
You	menuni F. menuai	–	evui	menuni menuai	–	evuni
he	menui	renui	evui	menuni	renui	evuni
we	–	revompini	evompini	–	revompini	evompini
You	menuni	–	evuni	menuveni	–	evuveni
They	menai	renai	evai	menani	renai	evani

Kani - killing
Kaniansi I built
Kaniaomi built for him

Kenamani I have among. Kena rong n-ani because fallen to me.

Perf I. Sg. mani rani ani
Pl. manai ranai anai
A. manin ranin anin

Perf II. mam ram am
mamtu ramtu amtu
manu ranu anu

Pos.

Pres. marana ranana arana
mareana ranana arana
marina ranina anina

Fut. maranai ranai anai
mareai ranai anai
manai ranai anai

Neg. Perf I. Kena - naranani.

Pianoi, I want. pie wish, Cons - t the,

=Pres. Perf I. moi roi oi, moteai, roteai, oteai, moni, roni, oni

Perf II. mou rou ou, mouetu, rouetu, ouetu, mom, rom, om.

Pres. moana, rona, ona, moreana, rouana, ouana, monina, ronina, onina

Fut. moi roi oai &c.

Nego. Perf I. moanni. II. moam. Pres. moa. F. moanka
= past.

Imperative throughout = future.

Tran Trans.

1. Direct objective
2. Indirect objective
3. Externally subjective (α) intrans. (β) reflexives
4. Internally subjective - feelings, qualities (ke:ranai & hungerpe)

Tense-sign:	Present	Future	Nr. Past.	Far Past.
Positive	ma	ai	i(ni)	u(nu).
Neg.	a	anka	anni	anu

Int: o-k-anai & can see, have sight — o ki: ta 2sg. okinai sakai. — Dua okii ē ᵛ — due oii oto he punches in it

ta-m-e-i strude me from head

ta-r-u-i strude thee he has.

jra-r-oi anger thee is become. : ✓ i

tipa-anta-m-u-i : sick-made-me-it-has.

pia-m-oi wish-me-come(has) = ᵛ i)

Perf is ∃. ⌒ ⌐ ⌐ ∃ ᵛ ᵛ ᵛ ᵛ ᵛ: nóranai ᵛ ᵛ, ᵛ ᵛ,

✓ ∃ durative ᵛ ⌐: nóranani ono ᵛ ᵛ,

gender in objd: 'o:anai ᵛ). ᵛ > 'o:aranai ᵛ (,
'o:ampeai ᵛ). (2

Int: po:ro ke'nanka 'o:anai ᵛ ? Lá (sing). (indef)
po:ro ke'vo:roko 'o:ampeai ᵛ ? Lá (def)

Endings of Trans verb. e.g. ukúsi-ansi, I have accused.

		Pos.			Neg.		
Perf I.	Sg.	ansi	ei	ui	ampáni	eani	uáni
-i	Dl.	ámpisi	ersi	uesi	ampeani	eseani	useani
	Pl.	ámpini	eri	āi	ampiani	Priani	a:vani
Perf II.		antu: (ini)	en:	un:	ampanu	eanu	uanu
-ā(nu)		ampeta:	eseta:	useta:	ampeanu	eseanu	useanu
		ampinu:	eru	au	ampianu	erianu	a:vanu
Pres.		ana	ena	una	ampa	ea	ua
-na		ampena	esena	useno	ampea	eseo	useo
		ampino	erina	a:na	ampie	erie	a:ve
Fut.		ampai	esai	uai	ampauka	eauka	uauka
-ai		ampesai	esea	useo.	ampeauka	eseauka	useauka
		ampiai	eriai	a:vai	ampiauka	eriauka	a:vauka

Perf II.

	we	you	him	us	you	them	us-2	you-2
I	–	ransi	ansi	–	ransi	aransi	–	-ranpesi
you	nei	–	ei	neri	–	eri	nerei	—
he	nui	rui	ui	nuri	ruri	uri	nurei	rurei
we	–	rampini	ampini	—	rarampini	arampini	—	rarampesi
you	neri	—	eri	nereri	—	ereri	~~[illegible]~~	—
they	nai	rai	a:i	na:ri	ra:ri	a:ri	na:rei	ra:rei

Rc. for other tenses.

Sg. obj with ~~plur.~~ dual subj. or vice versa: -ampe - eri - uri

ukusi-ampesi I will accuse them 2; I we-2 will accuse him.

Pl. obj. with Dual subj or vice versa: -arampe - are:

ukusi-arampesi { we-2 will accuse them.
~~they~~ we will " " -2.

Nasioi Verb Elements.

Person endings:

	Sg.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	-a-	-ampe	-ampi
2.	-e-	-ere	-eri
3.	-i.-	-ure	-a:

Tense signs added after person signs:

Perf. I. (s)i. Rug. -ci Present -na

Perf II. (t)u. (guo) Future -(mp)ai. Rug -e.

Bracketed consonants occur in 1st pers. sing, dual & plurals and ~~except perf II~~. dual 2 & 3.

Object signs prefixed to person endings:

-m-	first person	all numbers of Rugara.
-r-	2nd person	but dual -k- pl -t-
(zero)	3rd person	

-at- " " of 2

-ant-	-ampes-	-ampir-
-e-	-eret-	-ere-
-u-	-uret-	-a-

~~ant~~	~~amp~~	~~Dl~~ : ~~amp~~ -~~el~~
c	er	er - et
u	a	~~uret~~

Class.	I m.	I f.	II.	III.	IV.	V
One.	naruŋ	nani	navvo	nau	nau	nau

Ka — Kz

Class.	I. Abs.	II m.	II f.	III.	IV.
One.	naruŋ	naruŋ	nani	navvo	nau
two	kena:ŋka	kena:ŋkam	kenaiŋ	kevvoka.	kewa
three	be:naumo		be:naura	be:vvoi	beura
four	kare:naumo		kare:naura	kare:vvoi	karékeni
~~five~~	~~panoko~~	~~panoko~~	~~panoko~~	~~tapiu~~	~~panoko.~~
ten	kivvu		nanai	navvoŋ	naiva
+ so.	kena:ŋka	kivvu	kenaika	kevvonta	keva:na.

Singr. art	—	nuŋ, na	nani	nu	nau
def adj.	~~pau~~ ~~pau~~	~~nerata~~ ~~tapane~~	neraku	nerakani	nĕraku	neraku

irreg.

house	pava	náva
bows	mpa	navaŋ
door, ~	Karaŋ	navaro
spear	daiyko	nana:
stone	kapaŋ	nane
water, river	ntoŋ	nori:
man	bento	nane:
village - sq.	osi	naventu
way	taŋ	naveŋ

= 1S.e. + 1N?

irreg.

mon coˈnut.

more or less

abbr. of

noun corresp.

20 – va : house

21. – vaŋ : bows

22. – varo : doors, mouths

~~23~~ 23 – re : stone

24. – ri(ru) : water, rivers

25. – ventu village squares "kingdom" or "lot-charge"

26. – veŋ : roads

27 – ron b'ches of coˈnuts

28. – maŋ b'ches of betel.

29 – varoŋ b'ches of bananas

30. – mi ŋ beds, seats.

31 – mikeu packets.

32 – vito bundles.

33 – pekeu food baskets

34 – viriŋ fingers & toes

35. – nau feet, legs.

36 – naŋ arms & hands

37 – nuta eyes

38 – rome ears

39 – maroŋ halves

40. – mono sections.

41. – meri. ~~kinds~~ species, items

42 – vru bits, rubbish

3/15.

mpanaway dakanawy				
mpa	dakana	bakia-ui-nú	nau-me-ko,	kimata-ampai
bou	your	Steal-hedid-who	tell-me-you-if,	punish him-)will

Come, mai: finopkun, finkomnau

N-Past. mei, bei, bei; meskai, beseai, beseai; meri, beri, beroi

Future. meai, beai, beai; meseai, beseai, beseai; meriai, beriai beroai

moi; kommau.

N-Pas. moi, poi, poi; moseai, poseai, poseai; mori, pori, poroi

Fut. moiai poai poai; moiseai, poseai poseai; moriai, poriai, poroai.

Die

N-Past. moraí, doi, boi; | mompai / mosai | doseai, boseai; | mompiri / mori | dori, bori

Past Part. mo:nte, don bou; mo:mpeta, do:ntet bo:seta; mompine, dosi; bo:ou.

Pas. mo:ma doma bma; mompema dosema, boseá, mompina, dorima, boroma.

Fut. mompai, doai, boai; mompeai, doseai, boseai; mompiai, doriai, boroai

Imperat = future; dehort = + auka: nkoeai + auka = nkoeauka + 1-!-

nkoe-na: with fam: please do

nkoerene ye 2-please don't do it.

Durative involve onomany, be, abber. root remains in pas & aux. fut tense

In neg. onomany is not abber.

1) As full vert:

N Past: onoi, otoi, otoi; o'noseai, o'toseai, otoseai; o'nori, otori, otoroi.

Fut Past: onou, otou, otou; onoete, otoete; otoete; onoine, otoni, otorou.

Pas. onomany otomany otomany; onoemany, otoemany, otoemany; onoimany, otoimany, otoimany.

Fut. onoai otoai (see); onoseai, otoseai (see) onoriai otoriai, otoroai

2) As auxil.

	ampema + noi connecti	
N-Past: nko-amainoi	nko-ampemainoi	nko-ampinainoi
ema:toi	-ema:toi	-erima:toi
uma:toi	-uema:toi	-oimatoi.

Far. Past: nkoamainou

Pres. nkoamenomany (na-abbev. i pres.)

Fut. nkoamenoai

Negative. N. Past: nkoampa oroi nkoampea onoi nkoampia onoi
nkoea otoi nkoerea otoi nkoeria otoi
nkoua otoi nkouea otoi nkoaiva otoi

~~N. Past~~: nkoampa onou

Pres. nkoampa omomany

Fut. nkoampa moai

nkoematoai: be-machy.

nkoemenua otoai: don't you be dirty
y th me.

ano, pandmatomany? where are you going?

Reciprocal: V2 A / 9 kara:ne:rezi Plu. karane:ri
de:rezi de:ri
N. Past. e:rezi e:i

Far. Past. kara ne:retu.

Pres: kara'me:rezu.

Fut. kara ne:rezai

Pass. ~~3 pers.~~ 3 pers. Sing. dual Plu. | Sing. Neg. dual Plu.
N. Past. (is said) nkoari nkoarea nkoarini | nkoarava
Fur. Past
Fut. nkoaravai nkoaie-anui

Nasioi

I saw him oanai

you ovei

he ovui

we oampini

you overi

they oai.

I'll see him: oampai

you oveai

he ovuai

he saw me. omui

you. oui

him ovui

us-2 omuresi

you 2 oureesi

them 2 overesi

us omuiq

you ouri

them ovuri

he's looking at me now

~~omui~~ omuotoy

at him ovuiotoy

Kemaki oanáipy
dake oveipy
Kemaki ovuipy teie
Kemaki oampiri ay
~~oan~~ oveipy
ope ay

Kemaki omie ay teie.
orui emyteie

nme
lo
tei
nene
tai
teulo

togega tei hukoninno
~~tog~~ wai tei hukilo tgeg
hukohinno tei tgeg

lai e mai hukenno tei
teulo hukalo tei

huuulo ~~tg~~ ay
hulu~~ine~~ ~~ay~~
~~ku~~ hukulo

Uisai

huuulo ~~Ke~~ saw me
hululo he saw you
hukulo he saw hi

huuuonno he saw us
hulinno he saw you
hukunno he saw them

Siwai

~~t~~ saw him monoroy
you monoiroy
he monoroy
we monojoy
you monojijoy
~~ke~~ monowaroy

he saw me monoyroy
you monoruroy
him monoroy
us monomajoy / monomparoy / monomoroy
you monoraijoy
~~ke~~ monojijoy

he saw us 2 monoyte
you 2 monorate
~~ke~~ 2 monote

us 3 monomoromoroni
you 3 monoraije
~~ke~~ 3 monoije

Tomorrow Siwai

I'll see ~~you~~ him monopenoy

you ~~him~~ monorketoy

he ——— monoketoy

he's ~~[illegible]~~ b, -i : monoynoy

ni : monoroy

Siwai. I saw him : hukorinno he saw me hunulo

you — ~~y~~ hukilo you hukulo

he hukulo him hukulo

we 2 saw him hukohenno us-2 hunuenno

you 2 hukenno you 2 hulunno

they 2 hukunno them 2 hukunno

we saw him hukolienno us hunuenno

you hukenno you hulunno

they hukalo. them hukunno

I'll see him. hukosi hotukotukui he's looking at me.

you hukei hotukotukui he's looking at him.

he hukui hulukului he's looking at you

Reprinted from Oceanic Linguistics, Volume IX, No. 1

4/1

CONRAD HURD
PHYLLIS HURD

Nasioi verbs

1. **Introduction**
2. **Phonemes**
3. **General Composition of Verbs**
4. **Verb Stems**
5. **Person Markers**
6. **Number Markers**
7. **Negative Marker**
8. **Tense-Aspect**
9. **Relationals**
10. **Morphophonemics**
11. **Residue**

1. INTRODUCTION. The Nasioi language is spoken by about 11,000 people, most of whom reside in the Kieta Sub-district of Bougainville, Territory of New Guinea.[1] This paper describes the Nasioi word class *verb* in terms of inner structure.[2] (Verb derivatives are still being investigated.)

Perhaps the most interesting part of Nasioi verb structure is its morphophonemics, especially with regard to its sensitivity to rhythm (see sections 4.2, 10.5, and 10.7) and the role of the high vowels (see sections 4.2 and 10.2–5).

2. PHONEMES. The following represent the phonemes of the Nasioi language:

p	t	k	ʔ
b	d		
m	n	ŋ	
i		u	
e	a	o	

The obstruents /p/, /t/ and /k/ are unaspirated. /t/ before /i/ is pronounced as [s], and elsewhere as [t]. /b/ and /d/ are full stops word initially or following /ʔ/. Elsewhere /b/ is a bilabial fricative and /d/ is an alveolar flap.

4/2

The alveolar and velar nasals are largely mutually exclusive, the velar [ŋ] occurring word finally and preceding /k/ word medially, and the alveolar [n] occurring elsewhere. However, the velar nasal does appear as a full phoneme /ŋ/ in certain cases: (1) word medially preceding vowel-initial clitics, (2) compound-stem medially preceding a vowel-initial root (including certain reduplicated roots), and (3) in only two or three instances, root medially preceding a vowel. In this paper the velar and alveolar nasals are both regarded as /n/ except where the velar appears as a full phoneme as described above.

The following represent the consonant-vowel patterns which occur in Nasioi syllables:

V VC CV CVC Ṇ

A syllable is composed of a vowel with its onset and/or coda, if any, or a word-initial nasal occurring before another consonant. Except when collocationally restricted, all phonemes except glottal stop occur syllable (and word) initially, and only glottal stop, the nasals and the vowels occur syllable finally.

These are the collocational restrictions: (1) syllable-final nasals are restricted to velars word finally. Word medially before obstruents they occur only as homorganic with the obstruent, and before syllable-initial nasals they do not occur at all unless they are syllabic. (2) Obstruents word medially are restricted to the voiceless variety following nasals. Hence the word-medial consonant clusters are /ˀp/, /ˀt/, /ˀk/, /ˀb/, /ˀd/, /ˀm/, /ˀn/, /mp/, /nt/, and /nk/.

Vowel clusters are unrestricted and sequences of up to at least six vowels have been observed. Identical vowels occur in sequences of up to four and are pronounced as varying degrees of length. The length corresponds to the number of identical vowels; there are no individual syllabic peaks unless one of the vowels is stressed, in which case the stressed vowel does have a syllabic peak.

All the syllable types occur initially, medially, and finally in the word except for the syllabic nasal, which only occurs word initially and root initially within a compound stem.

Stress is nonphonemic. With words in isolation it occurs on the first syllable of two-syllable words and on the second syllable of words of three or more syllables. This consistent behavior of stress has been a primary factor in the analysis of the syllabic nasal and makes it considerably easier for the unpracticed ear to spot many double nasals or vowels word initially.

Examples of phoneme distribution:

niŋ-e I-actor (clitic)	'I (did)'
kooŋ-anta straight-cause	'straightener'
iiŋ-iim-p-ant-0-in[3] grate-grate-it-I-sg-did	'I grated a little on it.'
ua-o-0-ai[4] rest-he-sg-will	'He will rest.'
kara-nka[5] talk-carry	'messenger'
kara-b-ant-0-in talk-him-I-sg-did	'I talked to him.'
tiom-p-ant-0-in follow-him-I-sg-did	'I followed him.'
tio-m-u-0-in follow-me-he-sg-did	'He followed me.'

tion	'to follow'	madeoiʔ	'eagle'
daaŋan	'to praise'	tankaʔ	'hand, arm'
peteʔ	'soft'	tanan	'sugarcane'
pinaʔ	'like'	naaʔ	'to singe'
piʔnaʔ	'gun'	nnaʔ	'to carry'
kaada	'moon'	naʔ	'to paste on'
kaadaʔ	'betel nut'	bai	'to cry out'
kadaaʔ	'to be glad', 'love'	baiʔ	'to throw'
kada	'to talk', 'word'	kaumpeʔ	'tree branch'

3. GENERAL COMPOSITION OF VERBS. In Nasioi the verb is distinguished from other word classes by (1) the presence of person markers which occur as suffixes or are incorporated in the stem as portmanteaux, and

(2) the presence of the tense-aspect or relational suffixes. Its internal structure may be defined by the following formula:

vb = vs + (ObjP + (ANu)) + SbjP + Nu + (Neg) + {Ts-Asp; Rel}

A reading of only the obligatory categories in the formula above constitutes a minimum verb construction. Such a reading would yield the following: A verb consists of a verb stem (vs) plus a subject person marker (SbjP) plus a number marker (Nu) plus either a tense-aspect marker (Ts-Asp) or a relational marker (Rel). This minimal construc-

tion may be expanded by the inclusion of the following optional categories: object person marker (ObjP), auxiliary number marker (ANu) which may only occur with an object person marker, and a negative marker (Neg).

4. VERB STEMS. Verb stems may be divided into four classes. Each class imposes restrictions on the reading of the verb-structure formula. Each class is limited to its own peculiar subset of subject person markers and number markers which may occur. The verb stems of the two largest classes (1 and 3), with the exception of the small subclass 1–C, have one form which may occur bound or free. Class 2 and 4 verb stems each have a bound form and a free form. Classes 1 and 2 employ portmanteau morphemes as third person-plural markers while classes 3 and 4 do not. These four classes may be charted as shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1: Verb stem classes

Third person plural	Bound and free stems same	Bound and free stems different
person and number portmanteau	class 1	class 2
person and number distinct	class 3	class 4

4.1 Class 1 verb stems constitute the largest and most versatile of the four classes of verb stems. Any stem of this class, except those of subclasses 1-A and 1-B, may be expressed as a ditransitive, a transitive, or an intransitivized verb, depending on the object person marker used. The auxiliary number marker and the subject person markers show agreement with these three types of object markers. The verb formula, then, when given for class 1 stems, may be written as follows:

$$vb_1 = vs_1 + \left\{\begin{matrix} ObjP_d + (ANu_d) + SbjP_d; \\ ObjP_t + (ANu_t) + SbjP_t; \\ ObjP_i \qquad\quad\;\; + SbjP_i \end{matrix}\right\} + Nu_1 + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp;\ Rel\}$$

The differences between the class 1 verb (vb_1) formula and the basic verb formula given previously are: (1) The stem is a member of a particular class (vs_1)—class 1—and the number markers which accompany it (Nu_1) belong to a correspondingly distinct set. (2) The object person markers are obligatory. (3) Three alternate systems of

person markers and auxiliary number markers exist, the selection of which determines whether the verb is ditransitive, transitive, or intransitivized. In other words, the formula above may be read these three different ways.

One reading of the formula would yield the following: A *ditransitive* class 1 verb (distinguished by its marking an indirect object) consists of a class 1 verb stem, plus an obligatory ditransitive (indirect) object person marker ($ObjP_d$), plus an optional ditransitive auxiliary number marker (ANu_d), plus an obligatory ditransitive subject person marker ($SbjP_d$), plus previously mentioned suffixes.

Another reading of the formula would yield the following: A *transitive* class 1 verb (distinguished by its marking a direct object) consists of a class 1 verb stem, plus an obligatory transitive (direct) object person marker ($ObjP_t$), plus an optional transitive auxiliary number marker (ANu_t), plus an obligatory transitive subject person marker ($SbjP_t$), plus previously mentioned suffixes.

A third reading of the formula would yield the following: An *intransitivized* class 1 verb (distinguished by its marking an indefinite object) consists of a class 1 verb stem, plus an obligatory intransitive (indefinite) object person marker ($ObjP_i$), plus an obligatory intransitive subject person marker ($SbjP_i$), plus previously mentioned suffixes. An auxiliary number marker does not occur. Examples:

vs_i ObjP SbjP Nu Ts-Asp	Goal	Gloss
Ditransitive		
paku-mem-u-de-ain	John	'Help my John.' OR
help-mine-you-dl-will	John	'Help John for me.'
nka-eb-omp-e-ain	kabo	'We two will carry his cargo.' OR
carry-his/their-we/I-dl-will	cargo	'I will carry their (dl) cargo.'
Transitive		
paku-m-e-de-ain	nin	'You two help me.'
help-me-you-dl-will	me	
paku-0-e-de-ain	John	'You two help John.'
help-him-you-dl-will	John	
Intransitivized		
paku-k-i-de-ain	John-koo	'Give some help—to John.'
help-indf-you-dl-will	John-to	
oo-k-i-de-ain		'Have a look!'
look-indf-you-dl-will		

4/6

These three alternate systems of person markers and auxiliary number markers show three degrees of objective scope. The intransitivized verb has a zero objective scope. The transitive verb has an objective scope that is open to one person or group which is the direct object of the verb. The ditransitive has an objective scope open to include two persons or groups. One of the persons or groups is the 'direct object' which is out of focus. The other person or group is the possessor of the 'direct object'. The possessors, as indirect recipients of the action, are in focus in the ditransitive verb. The object person markers and the number markers refer to them and not to the actual 'direct object'.

4.1.1 *Subclass 1-A* verb stems take class 1 affixes but may not become intransitivized. These verb stems all end with a nasal. Examples:

mantom-p-ant-0-in feel-it-I-sg-did	'I felt it.'
kaam-peb-ont-0-in peel-his-I-sg-did	'I peeled his.'

4.1.2 *Subclass 1-B* verb stems take class 1 affixes but are not transitive. These verb stems also all end with a nasal. Examples:

tenken-0-ant-0-in leave-indf-I-sg-did	'I left.'
detin-0-ant-0-in tiptoe-indf-I-sg-did	'I stood on tiptoe.'

It should be noted that not all nasal final class 1 stems are confined to these subclasses.

4.1.3 *Subclass 1-C* verb stems have a bound and a free form. When the indefinite object marker is suffixed, a glottal stop is added stem finally. Examples:

Free form	Transitive	Intransitivized
tabuʔ to.hit	tee *ta*-b-ant-0-in him hit-him-I-sg-did 'I hit him.'	tee-koo *taʔ*-k-ant-0-in him-at hit-indf-I-sg-did 'I hit at him.'
babuʔ to.weave	*ba*-b-ant-0-in weave-it-I-sg-did 'I wove it.'	*baʔ*-k-ant-0-in weave-indf-I-sg-did 'I wove.'

4.2 Class 2 stems are intransitive. They each have a bound form

and a free form and are unique among verb stems as a class in that their bound forms are not phonological words; that is, they do not end in vowels, /n/, or /ʔ/. Class 2 stems require a reading of the basic verb formula which deletes the object person and auxiliary number categories thus:

$$vb_2 = vs_2 + SbjP_2 + Nu_2 + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp;\ Rel\}$$

Example:

ud-omp-e-adu-uʔnun lead-we-dl-not-did	'We did not take the lead.'

A reading of the formula would yield the following: A class 2 verb (vb_2) consists of a class 2 verb stem (vs_2), plus a subject person marker of the set used with class 2 stems ($SbjP_2$), plus a number marker of the set used with class 2 stems (Nu_2), plus an optional negative marker common to all verbs, plus a tense-aspect marker or a relational marker which is also common to all verbs.

There are two subclasses of class 2 stems. Those that have geminate phoneme clusters (vs_{2c}) employ a set of person markers characterized by high vowels ($SbjP_{2c}$). The other subclass consists of those which do not have geminate phoneme clusters (vs_{2n}); they use a set of person markers characterized by mid vowels ($SbjP_{2n}$). The stem *boku* is one exception. See Section 11.4, Residue.

The two subclasses of class 2 stems may be written into the formula as follows:

$$vb_2 = \left\{\begin{matrix} vs_{2c} + SbjP_{2c}; \\ vs_{2n} + SbjP_{2n} \end{matrix}\right\} + Nu_2 + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp;\ Rel\}$$

Examples:

vs_{2n}	kad-omp-e-adu-uʔnun speak-we-dl-not-did	'We two did not speak.'
vs_{2c}	mmad-ump-e-adu-uʔnun flee-we-dl-not-did	'We two did not flee.'
vs_{2n}	kad-e-de-adu-uʔnun speak-you-dl-not-did	'You two did not speak.'
vs_{2c}	mmad-i-de-adu-uʔnun flee-you-dl-not-did	'You two did not flee.'

4.3 Class 3 stems express state of personal being, and, except that

they require a different set of subject person markers and number markers, they require the same reading of the basic verb formula as do class 2 stems:

$$vb_3 = vs_3 + SbjP_3 + Nu_{3-4} + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp; Rel\}$$

Examples:

peeda-mo-de-adu-uʔnun hunger-we-dl-not-did	'We two were not hungry.'
tiipa-bo-de-adu-uʔnun sick they-dl-not-did	'They two were not sick.'

4.4 Class 4 stems include four verb stems which in their free forms are as follows: *booʔ* 'to die', *otoʔ* 'to be', *beʔ* 'to go', and *poʔ* 'to come'. (*booʔ* has one irregularity in that when it is in the first person a subject person marker immediately follows the portmanteau stem. See Section 5.3.) Though the bound forms of these verbs would appear to be phonological words in that they end with vowels, they nevertheless may not stand in isolation. The bound forms of class 4 stems must be regarded as portmanteaux with the subject person category. This would alter the basic verb formula to read as follows:

$$vb_4 = vs - SbjP_4 + Nu_{3-4} + (Neg) + \{Ts\text{-}Asp; Rel\}$$

Example:

mo-de-adu-uʔnun I/we.come-dl-not-did	'We two did not come.'
po-de-adu-uʔnun you/he/they.come-dl-not-did	'You two did not come.' OR 'They two didn't come.'

4.5 Verbs of all classes, in fact most words, may be extended by *reduplication*. Reduplication in Nasioi is partial and preposed. The partials are always two syllables in length.

4.5.1 For those verbs whose stems are *bisyllabic on the basis of a geminate vowel cluster* the stem is used as the partial except that in the partial, final glottal stops are: (1) omitted preceding stops, (2) optionally retained preceding nasals and (3) obligatorily retained preceding vowels. Final nasals preceding vowels are retained as velars, /ŋ/. Otherwise they conform to the normal rules of juncture (see Section 10.1, Morphophonemics). Examples:

CVV	tuubuin tuu-b-u-0-in flow-it-it-sg-did 'It flowed.'	tuutuubuin tuu-tuu-b-u-0-in flow-flow-it-it-sg-did 'It flowed here and there.'
CVVN	keempantin keem-p-ant-0-in plant-it-I-sg-did 'I planted it.'	keenkeempantin keen-keem-p-ant-0-in plant-plant-it-I-sg-did 'I planted it here and there.'
CVVʔ	kooʔadin kooʔ-0-a-d-in flee-him-self-sg-did 'He fled.'	kookooʔadin koo-kooʔ-0-a-d-in flee-flee-him-self-sg-did 'He fled here and there.'
NVV	nuuantin nuu-0-ant-0-in smell-it-I-sg-did 'I smelled it.'	nuunuuantin nuu-nuu-0-ant-0-in smell-smell-it-I-sg-did 'I got whiffs of it here and there.'
NVVN	muuntuin muun-t-u-0-in night-you-it-sg-did 'It got dark on you.'	muumuuntuin muu-muun-t-u-0-in night-night-you-it-sg-did 'It just about got dark on you.'
NVVʔ	maaʔantin maaʔ-ant-0-in eat-I-sg-did 'I ate it.'	maamaaʔantin OR maaʔmaaʔantin maa-maaʔ-ant-0-in eat-eat-I-sg-did 'I ate all around on it.'
VV	iimuin ii-m-u-0-in smoke-me-it-sg-did 'The smoke got in my eyes.'	iiiimuin ii-ii-m-u-0-in smoke-smoke-me-it-sg-did 'The smoke got in my eyes no matter where I went.'
VVN	iimpantin iim-p-ant-0-in grate-it-I-sg-did 'I grated it.'	iiŋiimpantin iiŋ-iim-p-ant-0-in grate-grate-it-I-sg-did 'I grated on it some.'
VVʔ	uuʔantin uuʔ-0-ant-0-in carry-him-I-sg-did 'I carried him.'	uuʔuuʔantin uuʔ-uuʔ-0-ant-0-in carry-carry-him-I-sg-did 'I carried him around a bit.'

4.5.2 For those verbs whose stems are *not bisyllabic on the basis of a geminate vowel cluster*, the partial: (1) is based on the whole word, (2)

4/10

reduces any of its geminate vowel clusters to one syllable and (3) drops its final consonants. Examples:

naakoʔpantin	nakonaakoʔpantin
naakoʔ-p-ant-∅-in	nako-naakoʔ-p-ant-∅-in
twirl-it-I-sg-did	twirl-twirl-it-I-sg-did
'I twirled it.'	'I gave it a twirl.'
benkempantin	benkebenkempantin
benkem-p-ant-∅-in	benke-benkem-p-ant-∅-in
laugh-him-I-sg-did	laugh-laugh-him-I-sg-did
'I laughed at him.'	'I had a hard time keeping a straight face with him.'
baiʔantin	baibaiʔantin
baiʔ-∅-ant-∅-in	bai-baiʔ-∅-ant-∅-in
throw-it-I-sg-did	throw-throw-it-I-sg-did
'I threw it.'	'I gave it a quick toss.' OR 'I threw it around.'
mmaduntin	mmammaduntin
mmad-unt-∅-in	mma-mmad-unt-∅-in
flee-I-sg-did	flee-flee-I-sg-did
'I fled.'	'I kept fleeing every which way.'
baʔantin	baʔabaʔantin
baʔ-∅-ant-∅-in	baʔ-∅-a-baʔ-∅-ant-∅-in
rib-it-I-sg-did	rib-it-I-rib-it-I-sg-did
'I ribbed it.'	'I hurriedly ribbed it.'
timadin	timatimadin
ti-m-a-d-in	ti-m-a-ti-m-a-d-in
leave-me-self-sg-did	leave-me-self-leave-me-self-sg-did
'I left the house.'	'I more or less left the house.'
ididimoin	idiididimoin
ididi-mo-∅-in	idi-ididi-mo-∅-in
itchy-I-sg-did	itchy-itchy-I-sg-did
'I am itchy.'	'I am a bit itchy.' OR 'I was itchy for a bit.'

4.5.3 Reduplication has many *shades of meaning* which depend on context for the most part and to a lesser extent on the stem itself. The core of the meaning is "haphazard." From this the meaning may shift in one direction to "all over the place," "repeatedly," and "vigorously." Or it may shift in the opposite direction to "here and there," "around the vicinity," "hastily," "just a little," "improperly," and "almost." Examples:

doʔde-doʔde-m-a-d-in	'I was *very* happy.'
happy-happy-me-self-sg-did	

too-tooʔ-p-ant-∅-in
jab-jab-it-I-sg-did — 'I jabbed it *repeatedly*.'

ti-p-u-ti-p-u-∅-in
put-it-he-put-it-he-sg-did — 'He left it (scattered) *all over the place*.'

tu-b-u-tu-b-u-∅-in
flow-it-it-flow-it-it-sg-did — 'It leaked a little *here and there*.'

ama-amako-∅-a-d-in
dumb-dumb-him-self-sg-did — 'He was *a bit* tongue tied.'

daʔ-p-a-daʔ-p-ant-∅-in
shut-it-I-shut-it-I-sg-did — 'I *hastily* shut it (without properly locking it).'

o-p-a-o-p-ant-∅-in
finish-it-I-finish-it-I-sg-did — 'I *almost* finished it.'

5. PERSON MARKERS. To show the similarity between the different kinds of person markers in Nasioi, whether subject, object or composite, we have charted all of them in Table 2. As a general observation, one may note that the first person markers are characterized by nasals, the second person markers by alveolars and the third person markers by labials, both consonant and vowel. The table also includes intransitive (intr), reflexive (rflx) and reciprocal (rcpl) person markers.[6]

TABLE 2: Person markers

Occurrence as		1st	2d	3d	intr	rflx	rcpl
Subject Person							
Class 1	($SbjP_1$)	-am*	-e	-u ~ -aa*		-a	-ee
	($SbjP_2$)	-om*	-u	-u ~ -aa*			
	($SbjP_3$)	-am*	-i	-u ~ -aa*			
Class 2	($SbjP_{2a}$)	-om*	-e	-u ~ -eaa*			
	($SbjP_{2b}$)	-um*	-i	-u ~ -iaa*			
Class 3	($SbjP_3$)	-mo	-do	-bo ~ -o ~ -po			
Object Person							
Direct	($ObjP_1$)	-m	-d	-b ~ ∅ ~ -p			
Indirect	($ObjP_2$)	-mem	-ded	-eb ~ -peb			
Indefinite	($ObjP_3$)				-k ~ ∅		
Stem-person composite							
(vs-$SbjP_4$)	to die	mo-om*	doo*	boo*			
	to come	mo	po	po			
	to go	me	be	be			
	to be	oʔno	otoʔ	otoʔ			

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in sections 10.2 and 10.6, Morphophonemics.

4/12

5.1 *Subject Person Markers*

5.1.1 First Person Subject Markers. Examples:

ua?-0-*am*-0-peu? 'I can cook it.'
cook-it-I-sg-can

ua?-eb-*om*-0-peu? 'I can cook his.'
cook-his-I-sg-can

ua?-k-*am*-0-peu? 'I can cook.'
cook-indf-I-sg-can

kad-*om*-0-peu? 'I can talk.'
talk-I-sg-can

aat-*um*-0-peu? 'I can sleep.'
sleep-I-sg-can

ua-*mo*-0-peu? 'I can rest.'
rest-I-sg-can

5.1.2 Second Person Subject Markers. Examples:

doom-p-*e*-0-peu? 'You can block it.'
block-it-you-sg-can

doom-peb-*u*-0-peu? 'You can block his.'
block-his-you-sg-can

doon-0-*i*-0-peu? 'You can block!'
block-indf-you-sg-can

kad-*e*-0-peu? 'You can talk.'
talk-you-sg-can

duum-*i*-0-peu? 'You can land.'
land-you-sg-can

tiipa-*do*-0-peu? 'You can be sick.'
sick-you-sg-can

5.1.3 Third Person Subject Markers. Examples:

duu?-p-*u*-0-in 'He washed it.'
wash-it-he-sg-did

duu?-peb-*u*-0-in 'He washed his.'
wash-his-he-sg-did

duu?-k-*u*-0-in 'He washed.'
wash-indf-he-sg-did

kad-*o*-0-in 'He talked.'
talk-he-sg-did

mmad-*u*-0-in 'He fled.'
flee-he-sg-did

peeda-*bo*-∅-in peeda-*o*-∅-in hunger-he-sg-did	'He is hungry.'
uipaadiiʔ-*o*-∅-in hot-he-sg-did	'He was feverish.'
ibekaʔ-*po*-∅-in harden-it-sg-did	'It hardened.'
duuʔ-p-*aa*-in wash-it-they-did	'They washed it.'
duuʔ-peb-*aa*-in wash-his-they-did	'They washed his.'
duuʔ-k-*aa*-in wash-indf-they-did	'They washed.'
kad-*eaa*-in talk-they-did	'They talked.'
mmad-*iaa*-in flee-they-did	'They fled.'
peeda-*bo*-do-in peeda-*o*-do-in hunger-they-pl-did	'They were hungry.'

The variants *-aa*, *-eaa*, and *-iaa* are third person plural portmanteaux.

The third person number marker used with class 3 verb stems has three forms: *-bo*, *-o*, and *-po*. Following vowels *-bo* and *-o* vary freely. Following glottal stop *-po* and *-o* occur in mutually exclusive distribution which is morphologically determined and must be noted with each class 3 verb stem in the dictionary. Stems which take *-po*, however, are rare.

5.1.4 Reflexive Subject Marker. The reflexive subject marker *-a* could be translated "self," so that whereas we say in English "He hit himself," the Nasioi speaker says "Self hit him." The reflexive obviates any necessity to use a first person subject with a first person object or a second person subject with a second person object. These combinations are unacceptable to the native speaker. Example:

oo-m-*a*-d-in see-me-self-sg-did	'I saw myself.'

5.1.5 Reciprocal Subject Marker. The reciprocal subject marker *-ee* could be translated "each other." Example:

ta-b-ee-det-in hit-them-rcpl-dl-did	'They two hit each other.'

Note that neither the reflexive nor the reciprocal marker may be used with either an indirect object or indefinite object.

5.2 *Object Person Markers*

5.2.1 First and Second Person Object Markers. Examples:

duuʔ-*m*-a-did-in wash-us-self-pl-did	'We washed ourselves.'
duuʔ-*mem*-u-0-in wash-mine-he-sg-did	'He washed mine.'
oo-*d*-ant-0-in see-you-I-sg-did	'I saw you.'
oo-*ded*-aa-in see-yours-they-did	'They saw yours.'

5.2.2 Third Person Object Markers. The third person *direct object* markers are -*b*, *Ø*, and -*p*. Following vowels -*b* and *Ø* vary freely. Following glottal stop -*p* and *Ø* occur in mutually exclusive distribution which is morphologically determined and which must be noted with each verb stem in the dictionary. Following nasals the third person direct object marker is -*p*. Examples:

nka-*b*-ant-0-in nka-*Ø*-ant-0-in carry-it-I-sg-did	'I carried it.'
totoʔ-*p*-ant-0-in cut-it-I-sg-did	'I cut it.'
pinkaʔ-*Ø*-ant-0-in secure-it-I-sg-did	'I secured it.'
benkem-*p*-ant-0-in laugh.at-him-I-sg-did	'I laughed at him.'

The distribution of the allomorphs of the third person indirect object marker morpheme is as follows:

-*eb* follows vowels.

-*eb* and -*peb* follow glottal stop in mutually exclusive distribution which is morphologically determined and which concurs exactly with that of the distribution of the third person direct object markers *Ø* and -*p* respectively (see above).

-*peb* alone follows nasals.

Examples:

oo-*eb*-ont-0-in see-his-I-sg-did	'I saw his.'

toto*ʔ*-*peb*-ont-Ø-in — 'I cut his.'
cut-his-I-sg-did

pinka*ʔ*-*eb*-ont-Ø-in — 'I secured his.'
secure-his-I-sg-did

keem-*peb*-ont-Ø-in — 'I planted his.'
plant-his-I-sg-did

5.2.3 Indefinite Object Markers. The indefinite object markers *-k* and *Ø* throw the emphasis on the experience of the verb rather than on the object. They render the verb intransitive so that it may only be found in an intransitive clause. The zero allomorph follows nasal-final stems and the *-k* allomorph follows other class 1 stems. Examples:

oo-b-e-Ø-ai — 'See it!'
look-it-you-sg-will

oo-*k*-i-Ø-ai — 'Look!'
look-indf-you-sg-will

ba*ʔ*nam-p-e-Ø-ai — 'Sit him (down)!'
sit-him-you-sg-will

ba*ʔ*nan-*Ø*-i-Ø-ai — 'Sit (down)!'
sit-indf-you-sg-will

Note that the absence of an object marker, *Ø*, can mean two things. Following vowels or glottal stop it signifies a third person object, but following a nasal it signifies an indefinite object. Examples:

kune*ʔ*-*Ø*-ant-Ø-in — 'I met him.'
meet-*him*-I-sg-did

benken-*Ø*-ant-Ø-in — 'I laughed.'
laugh-*indf*-I-sg-did

5.3 *Stem-Person Composites.* Only class 4 verb stems are involved in stem-person composites. Of these the verb stem *boo*ʔ, 'to die', is unique for four reasons: (1) it distinguishes between second and third person subject; (2) its second and third person forms are perturbed (see Section 10.3, Morphophonemics); (3) it has a redundant first person marker which is also perturbed (see Section 10.2, Morphophonemics); (4) it may also be expressed as a class 1 reflexive verb using the forms *moo*ʔ, *doo*ʔ, and *boo*ʔ as stems according to whether the verb is in the first, second or third person respectively. Examples:

mo-omp-Ø-ain — 'I'll die!'
I.die-I-sg-will

4/16

doo-∅-ain you.die-sg-will	'You'll die!'
boo-∅-ain he.die-sg-will	'He'll die!'
mooʔ-m-a-di-ain we.die-we-self-pl-will	'We'll die!'
dooʔ-d-a-di-ain you.die-you-self-pl-will	'You'll die!'
booʔ-p-a-di-ain they.die-they-self-pl-will	'They'll die!'
mo-∅-ain I.come-sg-will	'I'll come!'
po-∅-ain you/he.come-sg-will	'You'll come!' OR 'He'll come!'
me-de-ain we.go-dl-will	'We'll (dl) go!'
be-de-ain you/they.go-dl-will	'You two go!' OR 'They two will go!'
o ʔno-di-ain we.be-pl-will	'We will be.'
oto-di-ain you.be-pl-will	'You will be.'
oto-do-ain they.be-3d.pl-will	'They will be.'

Note that although the stem-person composite itself does not distinguish between second and third person subject in some of the verbs above, the verbs partially make up for it by using two different allomorphs of the plural number marker: *-do* (which only occurs with a third person subject) and *-di* (which only occurs elsewhere). This will be treated in greater detail in the following section.

6. NUMBER MARKERS. Following the person markers in the Nasioi verb come the number markers. There are two types of number markers. The auxiliary number markers (ANu) are used only when both the subject and the object are dual or plural (with one exception), but the conventional number marker (Nu) is used all the time and may refer to either subject or object, depending on the context.

6.1 The *conventional* number markers are charted in Table 3.[7]

4/17

TABLE 3: Number markers

Occurrence with	Singular	Dual	Plural	Third Person Plural
$Verb_1$ (regular)	∅	-e*	-i*	-aa* (portmanteau)
(reflexive)	-da*	-e*	-i*	
(reciprocal)	—	-e*	-i*	∅
$Verb_2$	∅	-e*	-i*	-caa* ~ -iaa* (portmanteaux)
$Verb_{3 \text{ or } 4}$	∅	-e*	-i*	-do

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in Section 10.4, Morphophonemics.

In general the number markers of transitive or ditransitive class 1 verbs may apply to either the subject(s) or the object(s). Examples:

oo-d-ant-*∅*-in see-you-I-sg-did	'I saw you.'
oo-ded-omp-*et*-in see-you-I-dl-did	'We two saw yours (sg).' OR 'I saw yours (dl).'
paku-m-e-*di*-man help-me-you-pl-are	'You (sg) are helping us.' OR 'You (pl) are helping me.'

In four cases, however, the numbers are more specific.

(1) The third person plural portmanteaux all refer to the subject in both person and number.

(2) It follows also that when a third person subject marker is followed by a plural number marker in a transitive verb of this type the number refers only to the object—otherwise a portmanteau would have been used.

(3) Also, when the subject is third person dual or plural and the object is dual or plural as well, an auxiliary number and subject person portmanteau is used, which leaves the number marker to refer only to the object.

(4) Again, when the subject is first person singular and the object is third person plural, an auxiliary number marker is used. Only in this instance does the auxiliary number marker specifically refer to the object; and since it does, the singular number marker, ∅, specifically refers to the subject.

Examples:

duuʔ-p-*aa*-koʔ wash-it-they-did	'They washed it.'

4/18

duuʔ-p-u-*di*-koʔ — 'He washed them.'
wash-them-he-pl-did

duuʔ-p-aa-*de*-koʔ — 'They washed them (dl).'
wash-them-they-dl-did

paku-∅-ad-ant-∅-in — 'I helped them.'
help-them-pl-I-sg-did

Examples of reflexive and reciprocal class 1 verb number markers:

duuʔ-d-a-*da*-man — 'You are washing yourself.'
wash-you-self-sg-are

ta-m-ee-*di*-man — 'We are hitting one another.'
hit-we-rcpl-pl-are

ta-b-ee-*∅*-maan — 'They are hitting one another.'
hit-they-rcpl-pl-are

Note that the absence of a number form usually indicates "singular," but in the case of the reciprocal verb it indicates "plural."

Examples of number markers in class 2 verbs:

ud-o-*∅*-man — 'He is taking the lead.'
lead-he-sg-is

ud-o-*de*-maan — 'They two are taking the lead.'
lead-they-dl-are

ud-*eaa*-man — 'They are taking the lead.'
lead-they-are

aat-*iaa*-maan — 'They are going to sleep.'
sleep-they-are

Examples of number markers in class 3 and class 4 verbs:

peeda-do-*∅*-man — 'You are getting hungry.'
hunger-you-sg-are

peeda-do-*de*-maan — 'You two are getting hungry.'
hunger-you-dl-are

peeda-do-*di*-maan — 'You (pl) are getting hungry.'
hunger-you-pl-are

peeda-bo-*do*-maan — 'They are getting hungry.'
hunger-they-pl-are

mo-*∅*-maan — 'I am coming.'
I.come-sg-am

mo-*de*-man — We two are coming.'
we.come-dl-are

mo-*di*-man — 'We are coming.'
we.come-pl-are

po-*do*-man — 'They are coming.'
they.come-pl-are

6.2 The *auxiliary* numbering system is used, in general, to indicate that both the subject and the object are at least dual in number. It changes in form, function and position in the verb depending on whether the subject of the verb is first, second or third person, and depending on whether the verb is transitive or ditransitive. (It does not occur in an intransitivized verb.) These forms are charted in Table 4.

TABLE 4: Auxiliary number markers

Person	Transitive	Ditransitive
1st	-ad	-od
2d	-ded*	-deded*
3d	-aa* (portmanteau)	-aa* (portmanteau)

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in Sections 10.4 and 10.5, Morphophonemics.

6.2.1 The auxiliary number markers which occur with the *first person* subject precede that subject in the *ANu slot* of the formula for the verb. They signify that neither subject nor object is singular, that is, both the subject and the object are dual or plural (with the exception, mentioned in 6.1, that when the subject is first person singular and the object is plural, the auxiliary number marker is used to register a "plural" for the object). In addition to these auxiliary number markers, a regular dual or plural number marker still occurs and refers to either the subject or the object. Examples:

oo-Ø-*ad*-amp-et-in — 'We saw them (dl).' OR
see-them-d/p-I-dl-did — 'We (dl) saw them.' OR
'We (dl) saw them (dl).'

oo-Ø-*ad*-amp-id-in — 'We saw them (dl).' OR
see-them-d/p-I-pl-did — 'We (dl) saw them.' OR
'We saw them.'

oo-eb-*od*-omp-id-in — 'We saw theirs (dl).' OR
see-theirs-d/p-I-pl-did — 'We (dl) saw theirs.' OR
'We saw theirs.'

4/20

oo-0-*ad*-ant-0-in see-them-pl-I-sg-did	'I saw them.'
oo-eb-*od*-ont-0-in see-theirs-pl-I-sg-did	'I saw theirs.'

6.2.2 The auxiliary number markers which occur with the *second person* subject *follow* the subject marker and combine with the conventional number markers as portmanteaux in the *Nu slot* in the verb formula. They signify that both the subject and the object are either dual or plural. Other than that there is no more numerical information to be found in the verb. Example:

oo-b-e-*ded*-in see-them-you-d/p-did	'You (dl) saw them.' 'You (dl) saw them (dl).' 'You saw them (dl).' 'You saw them.'

6.2.3 The auxiliary number marker which occurs with the *third person* subject is actually combined with the subject marker as a third person auxiliary portmanteau in the *ANu and SbjP slots*. It signifies that the subject is a more-than-singular third person and that the object is dual or plural according to the filler of the number slot.

Although the form of this third person auxiliary portmanteau is *-aa* it should not be confused with the third person plural portmanteau *-aa* of Section 6.1. Though the forms of these two are the same, both their functions and numeric values are somewhat different, and we say that the latter fills the *SbjP and Nu slots* because auxiliary number markers do not occur in verbs where either the subject or the object is singular.

Table 5 compares two verbs to show the difference between the two *-aa* morphemes.

TABLE 5: Contrast between two |-aa| morphemes

Stem	ObjP	(ANu)	SbjP	Nu	Ts-Asp	Gloss
oo see	-d you		-aa they (pl)	-aa they (pl)	-in did	'They (pl) saw you (sg).'
oo see	-d you	-aa they (d/p)	-aa they (d/p)	-d pl	-in did	'They (d/p) saw you (pl).'

7. NEGATIVE MARKER. Following the number markers comes the potential or optional negative marker. This marker has only one manifestation which is *-adu*. It may be used with all but the few verbs whose tenses have their own negative counterparts. Example:

oo-d-aab-adu-in see-you-they-not-did	'They didn't see you.'

8. TENSE-ASPECT. We are now considering the last morpheme position in the verb. This position may be filled by one of two types of morphemes: the tense-aspect or the relational. The tense-aspect markers will be discussed first; see Table 6.

TABLE 6: Tense-aspect markers

		Positive	Negative
Future	General	-ain	-auka'nun
	Immediate	-ai	-auka'
Present	Temporal	-n	-a'
	Progressive	-man*	-a'
	Habituative	-maun	-aun
Past	Immediate	-in	(-a')
	Intermediate	-ien	
	Distant	-u'nun ~ -u'	
	Habituative	-ko'nun ~ -ko'	
Volitional		-a'naan*	
Avolitional		-'neen	
Subjunctive		-peu'	
Traditional		-koo'	
Durational		-ko	
Neutral		-i	

* These morphemes are perturbed as described in Sections 10.7 and 10.8, Morphophonemics.

-ain This future marker in the right context is also a gentle imperative. Example:

daka'-p-e-0-*ain* cover-it-you-sg-will	'You will cover it.' OR 'Cover it sometime.'

4/22

-aukaʔnun The negative future marker, in the right context, is also a gentle negative imperative. Example:

daka?-p-e-0-*aukaʔnun* 'You will not cover it.'
cover-it-you-sg-will.not

-ai The immediate future marker is also the direct imperative, particularly when the subject is the second person. Examples:

daka?-p-e-0-*ai* 'Cover it!'
cover-it-you-sg-will
daka?-p-u-0-*ai* 'He'll cover it at once.'
cover-it-he-sg-will

-aukaʔ The negative immediate future marker is also the negative direct imperative. Examples:

daka?-p-e-0-*aukaʔ* 'Don't cover it!'
cover-it-you-sg-shall.not
daka?-p-u-0-*aukaʔ* 'He's not about to cover it.'
cover-it-he-sg-shall.not

-n The temporal marker refers to a small chunk of the immediate present which can (1) reach back a few minutes, (2) reach forward a few minutes or (3) concern itself with a short-ranged 'here and now'. Examples:

nin	mo-0-*n*	'I just now came.'
I	I.come-sg-temporal	
nin	nan-a-0-*n*	'I'll go for a minute.' OR
I	go-I-sg-temporal	'I'm on the verge of going.'
nin	tampa? o?no-0-*n*	'I am well.' OR 'I am fine.'
I	well am-sg-temp.	

-man The present progressive marker signifies incompleted action going on at the present time. Example:

nai-e-de-*man* 'You two are drinking.'
drink-you-dl-are

-aʔ This is the negative form of the present progressive, the present temporal and the immediate past when it is *very* immediate (otherwise

4/23

the regular negative marker *-adu* occurs indicating *not* very immediate past). Example:

ta-b-amp-ø-*aʔ*	'I didn't hit him.' OR
hit-him-I-sg-am/did.not	'I am not hitting him.'

-maun The present habituative marker indicates that the action being engaged in is the usual thing for a particular individual or group to do. Example:

Tankian-nadi-koo duuʔ-m-a-da-*maun*
Takian-river-at wash-me-self-sg-usually
'I usually wash myself at the Tankian River.'

-aun The negative present habituative marker indicates that the action is not the usual thing for an individual or a group to do. Example:

Mietabe-nadi-koo duuʔ-m-a-dab-*aun*
Mietabe-river-at wash-me-self-sg-not.usually
'I don't wash myself in the Mietabe River.'

-in The immediate past marker denotes time anywhere from present perfect to yesterday about sundown. Examples:

aat-u-ø-*in*	'He is sleeping.' OR 'He slept.'
sleep-he-sg-did	
nka-ant-ø-*in*	'I carried it recently.'
carry-he-sg-did	

-ien The intermediate past marker denotes time of one or two days ago. Actually the limits may not be so strict but may indicate a time in the past relatively nearer the present than some other point of time. Example:

kooʔ-m-a-d-*ien*	'We fled a day or so ago.'
flee-we-self-pl-recently	

-uʔnun The distant past marker denotes time of three or more days ago. Example:

tenken-ø-i-ø-*uʔnun*
leave-indf-you-sg-three.or.more.days.ago.did
'You left quite some time ago.'

4/24

The abbreviated form of this morpheme is *-uʔ*. It is used where abruptness is desired for effect or where extra emphasis on the stem is desired.

-koʔnun The past habituative marker usually denotes the concept "used to," and it may cover any activity in the distant past that was done as few as two or three times or simply lasted quite a long time. Examples:

bioʔ maaʔ-an-0-*koʔnun* 'I used to eat meat.'
meat eat-I-sg-used.to

nan-u-0-koʔnun, nan-u-0-*koʔnun* 'He went and went.' (one long trip)
go-he-sg-used.to go-he-sg-used.to

-koʔ, the abbreviated form of *-koʔnun*, like the abbreviation *-uʔ*, is not as common as the longer form, but in certain places is preferred for the right effect. One informant said that the short form fits the intonation pattern better in a particular place. If this be the case a more definite description of this variation may have to wait for a full analysis of Nasioi intonation.

-aʔnaan The volitional marker denotes an event which the actor of the preceding verb intends to happen. If there is no preceding verb then it denotes an event which will inevitably happen. It is analogous to the expression 'going to . . .' in English. Examples:

daʔ nan-i-0-*aʔnaan*? 'Were you intending to go?'
you go-you-sg-volition

apoʔ-u-0-*aʔnaan* 'It is going to rain.'
rain-it-sg-volition

nin mo-0-in kapooʔ nau-d-am-0-*aʔnaan*
I I.come-sg-did thing tell-you-I-sg-volition
'I came to tell you something.'

-ʔneen The avolitional marker denotes an event which the actor of the preceding verb intends to prevent. If there is no preceding verb in the same sentence then it denotes an event which needs to be prevented by someone. An avolitional verb is often shouted as an alarm when, for instance, a child is in a precarious position. Example:

duaʔ-0-a-da-*ʔneen* 'Look out, he'll fall!'
fall-him-self-sg-avolitional

4/25

-peuʔ The subjunctive marker denotes hypothesis, supposition, possibility and ability. Example:

aaʔ-p-u-0-*peuʔ*	'He can say . . .'
say-it-he-sg-could	'He could say . . .'
	'He would say . . .'
	'He could have said . . .'
	'He would have said . . .'
	'Supposing he would say . . .'
	'Supposing he would have said . . .'

-kooʔ The traditional marker denotes that the action is common to everybody in the society. It is the done thing. For instance, it is used to talk about how certain ethnic groups build their houses. Example:

paba ee? kani-0-amp-i-*kooʔ*
houses thus build-it-we-pl-traditionally
'This is the way we build houses.'

-ko The durational marker is used as an occasional substitute for tense markers in verbs which are repeated to denote that the action or state persists at some length. Although it is used almost entirely in the environment of past tense, it is itself tenseless. Example:

Bataʔ-0-u-0-uʔnun. Bataʔ-0-u-0-*ko* bataʔ-0-u-0-*ko*.
chase-it-he-sg-did. chase-it-he-sg-kept.doing chase-it-he-sg-kept.doing.
Emuʔ mooʔ-0-u-0-uʔnun.
Then catch-it-he-sg-did.
'He chased it. He chased and chased it. Then he caught it.'

-i The neutral marker is used as an occasional substitute for other tense-aspect markers, particularly in narratives and reported speech. Its most formal use, however, is in the dependent clause of the Hypothetical Sentence. Examples:

Iapa-b-a-ra-ra nai-0-u-0-*i*.
Cook-him-self-sg-when eat-it-he-sg-neutral.
Nai-0-u-0-ra-iʔnan nan-0-u-0-uʔnun.
Eat-it-he-when-time go-indf-he-sg-did
'When he had cooked himself (some food) he ate it. When he had eaten it he went.' (These two sentences were taken from a story.)
Nau-m-c-0-*i* dei doʔdedoʔdeʔ-m-a-ra-peuʔ.
Tell-me-you-sg-neutral if rejoice-me-self-sg-subjunctive
'If you would tell me I would rejoice.' (Hypothetical Sentence)

4/26

9. RELATIONALS. Whereas tense-aspect markers occur with independent verbs, the relational markers indicate that the verb is dependent. They also indicate whether the subject of the dependent verb is the same as or different from that of the independent verb. It is convenient to chart the relational markers in two columns; see Table 7. One column is for those markers which indicate "same subject" and another for those which indicate "different subject."

TABLE 7: Relational markers

	Same Subject	Different Subject
Action changes		
Presently	-kotaaʔ	
Immediately	-da ~ -ta	
		-ko
Action continues		
At length	-itaaʔ	
Briefly	-ma	
Action coordinates	-i ~ -aʔ	-ioʔ

-kotaaʔ This relational indicates that the action of the dependent verb had been going on for some time when the same actor interrupted it or stopped it to do something else. Often, but not always, it carries with it an implication that the action of the dependent verb precipitates that of the independent. Examples:

Dadutue oʔno-∅-*kotaaʔ* tenken-∅-ant-∅-in
Darutue am-sg-after.some.time leave-indf-I-sg-did
'Having been at Darutue for some time, I left.' OR 'I was living at Darutue until I left.'

madatini nai-∅-u-∅-*kotaaʔ* bo-∅-in
medicine drink-it-he-sg-after.some.time he.die-sg-did
'He took medicine until he died.' (He may have taken too much.)

-da indicates that the action of the dependent verb having been completed, the same actor does something else as indicated in the independent verb. Example:

daʔ po-∅-*da* nan-∅-amp-e-ain
you come-sg-when go-indf-we-dl-will
'When you come we (inclusive) will go.'

Note that this particular form does not follow a dual number marker.

-ta is an allomorph of *-da* which only follows dual number markers. Example:

d-ee? po-de-*ta* nan-0-amp-i-ain
you-dl come.you-dl-when go-indf-we-pl-will
'When you come, we (inclusive) will go.'

-itaa? indicates that the actor has been doing something as indicated in the dependent verb while he begins and finishes the action of the independent verb. When the dependent verb is the verb *oto?*, 'to be', usually the state of being is considered to be rather long prior to the action of the independent verb. Otherwise it is considered that the time spent after the action of the independent verb begins is the longer period. Examples:

Ukarumpa o?no-d-*itaa?* nin Goroka aape nan-0-ant-0-u?
Ukarumpa were-pl-during I Goroka to go-indf-I-sg-did
'While we were at Ukarumpa I made a trip to Goroka.'

ba?na-m-a-d-*itaa?* deedu-0-ant-0-in
sit-me-self-sg-during read-it-I-sg-did
'I read while sitting down.'

-ma indicates that the actor has just begun to do something as indicated by the dependent verb. Almost simultaneously he starts the action of the independent verb. The action of the independent verb may stop when the action of the dependent does, or in the appropriate context it may continue for a while after the dependent action stops. Example:

kad-o-*ma* nan-0-ant-0-in
talk-I-while went-indf-I-sg-did
'I went talking.'

-i indicates that the actor is coordinating two actions, the action of the dependent verb modifying the action of the independent verb. Example:

nka-0-c-0-*i* po-0-ai
carry-it-you-sg-ing come-sg-will
'Carrying it, come!' OR 'Bring it here!'

4/28

-ko indicates a change of actor in the next verb and can be translated as "when." Examples:

aaʔ oʔno-di-*ko* b-a-ud-in pontoʔ-∅-a-d-uʔnun
here we're-pl-when his-sg-child-male born-it-self-sg-did
'When we were here his baby boy was born.'

daʔ po-∅-*ko* nan-∅-amp-e-ain
you come-sg-when go-indf-we-dl-will
'When you come, we (excl) two will go.'

-ioʔ indicates that two different actors are coordinating their action, the action of the dependent verb modifying the action of the independent. In certain contexts it implies that the action of the dependent verb caused that of the independent verb. Examples:

nen-t-a-d-*ioʔ* aun a-d-omp-∅-ain
wait-you-self-sg-while this give-you-I-sg-will
'You wait and I'll give this to you.'

poodoʔ bauʔ-∅-amp-adu-*ioʔ* kooʔ-∅-a-d-in
pig feed-it-I-not-while flee-it-self-sg-did
'The pig ran off because I didn't feed it.'

Note: A time suffix followed by an emphasis (emp) clitic may follow the three relationals containing alveolar stops. Following glottal stop the form is *-naŋ-e*. Following vowels the form is *-iʔnaŋ-e*. This compound suffix emphasizes the time element involved in the relationship between the dependent and independent verbs and gives a more deliberate style. Examples:

Dadutue oʔno-∅-itaaʔ-*naŋ-e* siipa-mo-∅-uʔnun
Darutue I.was-sg-after.some.time-time-emp sick-I-sg-did
'Then it was after having been in Darutue some time that I got sick.'

oo ∅-ami-∅-da-*iʔnaŋ-e* tee tenken-∅-ant-∅-uʔnun
see-it-I-sg-when-time-emp then/it leave-indf-I-sg-did
'And so then when I saw it I left.'

Often in stories where a long action is dramatized the relational marker *-kotaaʔ* is used with repeated verbs, the last of which is climaxed by the emphatic ending. Example:

bataʔ-∅-an-∅-kotaaʔ bataʔ-∅-an-∅-kotaaʔ
chase it-I-sg-continued chase-it-I-sg-continued
'I chased it and chased it and

bataʔ-0-an-0-kotaaʔ-*naŋ-e*	mooʔ-0-ant-0-in
chase-it-I-sg-continued-time-emp	catch-it-I-sg-did
chased it until finally I caught it!'	

Sometimes the story teller will get into such a rush with such a series of identical dependent verbs that *-kotaaʔ* is reduced to simply *-ko*. Example:

bataʔ-0-an-0-*ko*	bataʔ-0-an-0-*ko*
chase-it-I-sg-continued	chase-it-I-sg-continued
'I chased it and chased it and	
bataʔ-0-an-0-kotaaʔ-*naŋ-e*	mooʔ-0-ant-0-in
chase-it-I-sg-continued-time-emp	catch-it-I-sg-did
chased it until finally I caught it!'	

The emphasis clitic may also follow any of the independent verbs to emphasize the action or the object.

10. MORPHOPHONEMICS

10.1 Rules of juncture which especially affect *verb stems* and the *object markers* which follow them are as follows:

Voiced stops become voiceless following nasals.

Nasals assimilate to the point of articulation of stops which immediately follow them.

A nasal will become silent (drop out) when another nasal immediately follows, syllabic nasals excepted.

Monosyllabic verb stems ending in /ʔ/ drop the /ʔ/ preceding /p/.

Examples:

oo-*d*-a-0-maan	manton-*t*-a-0-maan
see-you-I-sg-do	feel-you-I-sg-do
'I see you.'	'I feel you.'
peʔnun-t-u-0-in	peʔnum-p-u-0-in
find-you-he-sg-did	find-it-he-sg-did
'He found you.'	'He found it.'
peʔnu-m-u-0-in	manto-m-u-0-in
find-me-he-sg-did	feel-me-he-sg-did
'He found me.'	'He felt me.'
tiʔ-m-u-0-in	ti-p-u-0-in
put-me-he-sg-did	put-it-he-sg-did
'He left me.'	'He left it.' OR 'He put it.'

4/30

10.2 Distribution of the *first person subject markers* (of verbs of classes 1 and 2 and of *mabo*ʔ and of *boo*ʔ) is as follows:

-V (vowel)	occurs before /m/
-Vm	occurs before /p/ and -*a*ʔ*naan*
-Vmp	occurs before nonhigh vowels except that of -*a*ʔ*naan*
-Vmi	occurs before -ʔ*neen*
-Vmi or Vnti	occurs before -*da*
-Vnt	occurs before high vowels
-Vn	occurs before /k/

Examples:

-V	oo-0-*a*-0-maan see-it-I-sg-do	'I see it.'
-Vm	aat-*um*-0-peuʔ sleep-I-sg-can	'I can sleep.'
	oo-0-*am*-0-aʔnaan see-it-I-sg-volition	'. . . so I'll see it.'
-Vmp	oo-0-*amp*-0-ain see-it-I-sg-will	'I will see it.'
	kad-*omp*-e-ain speak-I-dl-will	'We two will speak.'
-Vmi	bok-*umi*-0-ʔneen shout-I-sg-must.not	'I must not shout.'
	oo-0-*ami*-0-da see-it-I-sg-when	'When I see it.'
-Vnti	mmad-*unti*-0-da flee-I-sg-when	'When I fled.'
-Vnt	mmad-*unt*-0-in flee-I-sg-when	'I fled.'
-Vn	ud-*on*-0-koʔnun lead-I-sg-used.to	'I used to lead.'

10.3 Distribution of the second and third person composite stems of the verb *boo*ʔ, 'to die', is as follows: the geminate vowel cluster is reduced to one syllable preceding high vowels and remains two syllables elsewhere. Examples:

bo-0-ien he.die-sg-recently	'He died recently.'
boo-0-ain he.die-sg-will	'He will die.'

10.4 The distribution of the allomorphs of the *number morphemes* may be charted in a four dimensional matrix, a chart of distinctive features, as shown in Table 8.

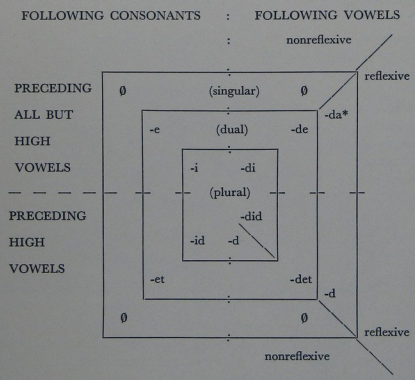
The first, or vertical, dimension divides all the forms into two groups—those that follow consonants and those that follow vowels.

The second, or horizontal, dimension divides all the forms again into two groups—those that precede all phonemes except high vowels and those that precede only high vowels.

The third dimension of concentric rectangular fences divides all the forms into three groups, each group consisting of all the allomorphs for their respective number morphemes—singular, dual and plural.

The fourth dimension of obliques is used in only three places where a distinction is made between forms used with reflexive and non-reflexive verbs.

TABLE 8: Number marker variation



* This morpheme is perturbed as described in Section 10.6, Morphophonemics.

Two rules of thumb may make it easier to remember the distribution. (1) Those allomorphs which follow consonants begin with vowels; those which follow vowels begin with consonants. (2) Those allo-

morphs which precede high vowels end with alveolar consonants; those which precede other than high vowels do not. Examples of the different forms of number markers:

Singular	
nka-b-ant-*ø*-in carry-it-I-sg-did	'I carried it.'
puʔ-m-a-*da*-ʔneen fall-me-self-sg-mustn't	'I mustn't fall.'
puʔ-m-a-*d*-in fall-me-self-sg-did	'I fell.'
Dual	
nka-b-amp-*e*-ain carry-it-we-dl-will	'We two carried it.'
oo-m-e-*de*-ain see-me-you-dl-will	'See me, you two!'
oo-d-amp-*et*-uʔnun see-you-I-dl-did	'I saw you two.'
nau-m-u-*det*-in tell-me-they-dl-did	'They two told me.'
Plural	
nau-*ø*-amp-*i*-maun tell-him-we-pl-do	'We do tell him.'
paku-m-e-*di*-ain help-me-you-pl-will	'You (pl) help me!'
nka-*ø*-amp-*id*-in carry-it-we-pl-did	'We carried it.'
tatiʔ-m-e-*d*-in know-us-you-pl-did	'You knew us.'
oo-m-a-*did*-uʔnun see-us-he-pl-did	'We saw ourselves.'

10.5 The distribution of the allomorphs of the *auxiliary number markers* is charted in Table 9 in a three dimensional matrix.

The first, or vertical, dimension divides the forms into two equal groups—those which may be affixed to verb stems that have an even number of syllables and those which may be affixed to verb stems containing an odd number of syllables.

The second, or horizontal, dimension divides the forms again into two groups—those which precede all phonemes except high vowels and those which precede only high vowels.

The third dimension of concentric rectangular fences divides the

forms into a further two groups—those which occur with indirect objects and those which occur with direct objects.

TABLE 9: Auxiliary number marker variation encountered with second person subject

FOLLOWING STEMS WITH EVEN NUMBER OF SYLLABLES	FOLLOWING STEMS WITH ODD NUMBER OF SYLLABLES
PRECEDING ALL BUT HIGH VOWELS	WITH DIRECT OBJECTS: -dedi, -dededi
	WITH INDIRECT OBJECTS: -dededi, -dedededi
PRECEDING HIGH VOWELS	WITH INDIRECT OBJECTS: -deded, -dededed
	WITH DIRECT OBJECTS: -ded, -deded

Three general statements can be made about the distribution of these forms. (1) The 'even stems' take shorter forms; the 'odd stems' take longer forms. (2) The 'high vowel preceders' are shorter; the others are longer, adding a final *i*. (3) The 'directs' are shorter; the 'indirects' longer. Examples:

dikidoko?-m-e-*ded*-in tickle-us-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) tickled us (d/p).'
tati?-p-e-*ded*-in know-them-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) knew them (d/p).'
beedo?-m-e-*deded*-in visit-us-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) visited us (d/p).'
ti?-m-e-*deded*-u? leave-us-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) left us (d/p).'
bakiaa?-mem-u-*deded*-in steal-our-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) stole ours (d/p).'

nka-eb-u-*deded*-uʔ carry-their-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) carried theirs (d/p).'
deedu-mem-u-*dededed*-uʔ count-our-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) counted ours (d/p).'
o-peb-u-*dededed*-in finish-their-you-d/p-did	'You (d/p) finished theirs (d/p).'
duaana-m-e-*dedi*-koʔnun dress-us-you-d/p-used.to	'You (d/p) used to dress us (d/p).'
tiʔ-m-e-*dededi*-peuʔ leave-us-you-d/p-can	'You (d/p) can leave us (d/p).'
nka-eb-u-*dededi*-maan carry-their-you-d/p-are	'You (d/p) are carrying theirs (d/p).'
o-peb-u-*dedededi*-ain finish-their-you-d/p-will	'You (d/p) will finish theirs (d/p).'

10.6 Before /a/ initial tense-aspect markers, the /a/-*final number markers or portmanteaux* include a /b/ as a buffer between the two /a/'s. There is one exception to this rule, and that is when the singular number marker for a class 1 reflexive verb, *-da*, precedes *-aʔnaan*, the buffer may optionally occur. Examples:

oo-∅-*aa*-man see-it-they-do	'They see it.'
oo-∅-*aab*-ain see-it-they-shall	'They'll see it.'
oo-∅-*aab*-aʔnaan see-it-they-will	'They'll see it.'
oo-∅-a-*da*-man see-him-self-sg-is	'He sees himself.'
oo-∅-a-*dab*-ain see-him-self-sg-shall	'He'll see himself.'
oo-∅-a-*da*-aʔnaan oo-∅-a-*dab*-aʔnaan see-him-self-sg-will	'He'll see himself.'
mmad-*iaab*-aʔnaan flee-they-will	'They'll flee.'

10.7 The *present progressive tense-aspect marker* has two forms, *-man* and *-maan*. They are so distributed that they always cause the verb to have an odd number of syllables. That is, if five syllables precede this morpheme the form will be long, making the total number seven. If four

4/35

syllables precede this morpheme the form will be short, making the total number five, and so on. Example:

bakiaaʔ-∅-e-∅-*maan* 'You're stealing it.'
steal-it-you-sg-are

bakiaaʔ-∅-e-de-*man* 'You two are stealing it.'
steal-it-you-dl-are

10.8 The *volitional tense-aspect marker* has five forms. The form *-aʔnaan* may be used consistently throughout a text or the first vowel may optionally harmonize with any immediately preceding vowel. Example:

apoʔ-∅-u-∅-*uʔnaan* 'It's going to rain.'
apoʔ-∅-u-∅-*aʔnaan*
rain-it-it-sg-volitional

11. RESIDUE. Seven verb stems have not yet been fully described.

11.1 *anta*, 'to cause', is a class 1 verb stem which cannot stand alone. It must be preceded by another verb stem. Whether the preceding stem is a prefix or not is open to debate. The fact that the preceding stem always occurs in its free form is evidence that it is a separate word. The fact that *anta* does not take stress as a word separate from the preceding stem is evidence that the two are part of one phonological word. At present, when *anta* is affixed as a verb, the authors regard them as two words since other verbs also may be preceded by a lone verb stem. When *anta* is not affixed as a verb, it is suffixed to the preceding stem, making a compound word. Examples:

puʔ anta-∅-ant-∅-in 'I caused him to stumble.'
stumble cause-him-I-sg-did

poʔ anta-∅-aa-d-in 'They caused them to come.'
come cause-them-they-pl-did

koono-anta 'A warning'
suspect-cause (suspicion causer)

11.2 *nanuʔ*, 'to travel', is a class 1-C stem, but it is only intransitive. Examples:

nanuʔ-koo pia-mo-∅-maan 'I want to go.'
travel-to want-I-sg-do

nan-∅-amp-∅-ain 'I will go.'
travel-indf-I-sg-will

11.3 *abuʔ*, 'to give it', is basically a class 1-C verb stem, but with two differences: (1) it does not take an indirect object; (2) its first person subject marker is the type which otherwise belongs to ditransitive verbs; that is, it uses the vowel /o/ instead of /a/. Examples:

abuʔ	nko-∅-amp-∅-aun	'I don't practice giving.'
give	do-it-I-sg-don't	
a-m-e-∅-ain		'Give it to me.'
give.it-me-you-sg-will		
temuʔ	*a*-d-ont-∅-in	'I already gave it to you.'
before	give.it-you-I-sg-did	

11.4 *boku* is a class 1 verb stem meaning 'to call', but it is also the free form of a class 2 verb stem meaning 'to shout'. It is different from the other stems of class 2, however, in that it uses subject person markers which otherwise are used only with stems having geminate phoneme clusters such as *aatiʔ* and *mmadiʔ* have. That is, *boku* uses the subject person markers with the high vowels. Examples:

aat-unt-∅-in	ud-ont-∅-in	bok-*unt*-∅-in
sleep-I-sg-did	lead-I-sg-did	shout-I-sg-did
'I slept.'	'I led.'	'I shouted.'
aat-iaab-ain	ud-eaab-ain	bok-*iaab*-ain
sleep-they-will	lead-they-will	shout-they-will
'They will sleep.'	'They will lead.'	'They will shout.'

11.5 *abodoʔ*, 'to fear', is basically a class 2 stem. It is unique for two reasons, however. (1) It is a discontinuous stem in its bound form: *a*. . *d*. (2) Class 3 subject person markers fill the slot between the first and last parts of the bound stem—and in such a way that they agree with the regular class 2 subject person markers which follow Examples:

a-mo-d-ont-in	'I was afraid.'
fear.I-I-did	
a-do-d-e-in	'You were afraid.'
fear.you-you-did	
a-bo-d-eaa-in	'They were afraid.'
fear.they-they-did	

11.6 *maboʔ*, 'to eat staples and delicacies together', is basically a class 3 stem, but it has two differences. First, the first person subject marker may be longer than usual, a nasal plus a stop being added to

the end. Second, the nasal plus stop are subjected to the same morphophonemic rules as are those which occur with class 1 and 2 verbs (see Section 10.2). Examples:

ma-*mo*-0-man eat-I-sg-am	'I am eating.'
ma-*mom*-0-peuʔ eat-I-sg-can	'I can eat.'
ma-*momp*-0-ain eat-I-sg-will	'I will eat.'
ma-*mont*-0-in eat-I-sg-did	'I ate.'

11.7 *otoʔ*, 'to be', is a class 4 verb stem which has two additional and special functions: (1) to state possession, and (2) to function as part of a compound verb.

11.7.1 When the verb stem *otoʔ* states possession its free stem takes an indirect object plus the third person subject marker *-u* and all the other affixes which would follow in a class 1 verb. Examples:

otoʔ-mem-u-0-n be-mine-it-sg-temporal	'I have it.'
otoʔ-eb-u-0-uʔnun be-his-it-sg-did	'He had it.'
otoʔ-ded-u-d-in be-yours-it/them-pl-did	'You (sg) had them (pl).' OR 'You (pl) had it.' OR 'You (pl) had them.'

11.7.2 When the verb stem *otoʔ* functions as part of a compound verb, it follows a medial verb (usually one ending in *-i* or *-ma* or *-aʔ*) to give the sense of duration. In such a role it uses its own class 4 affixes in which the person marker may agree with either the subject or the object of the preceding verb and number markers may be omitted. Following a verb ending in *-ma*, *otoʔ* loses its initial /o/ and is fused to the end of the preceding verb like a suffix. In such a case its number markers do not occur and *-ma* may vary with the allomorph *-maa* in exactly the same manner as *-man* and *-maan* vary (see Section 10.7). Examples:

oo-0-amp-id-i oʔno-d-in see-it-we-pl-while be.I-pl-did	'We were watching it.'

4/38

oo-0-amp-id-i o'no-0-in see-it-we-pl-while am-sg-did	'We were watching it.'
oo-0-amp-i-ma oto-0-maun see-it-we-pl-while be.I-sg-do	'We are watching it.'
oo-0-amp-i-mato-maun see-it-we-pl-durative-do	'We watch it.' OR 'We are watching it.'
oo-0-amp-0-a' o'no-0-n see-it-I-sg-do.not I.am-sg-temp.	'I don't see it.'

Appendix

Table 10 is a display of all the morphemes and morphologically determined allomorphs with which Nasioi verbs are constructed. The morphemes are arranged in columns in their respective orders. They are also grouped into boxes according to their various sets. In each box containing more than one morpheme (except for Tense-Asp/Rel) they are listed from top to bottom in the following order: first, second and third person; or singular, dual and plural, as the case may be. (In one set there is no singular.) The plural number marker for the third person subject is shown under a virgule (/).

Lines are drawn from box to box as in a wiring diagram to show how these morphemes and sets are actually combined. Given the morphophonemic rules for the first person subject markers, the number markers and the portmanteaux, practically any Nasioi verb may be constructed from this chart. Having picked a nonrestricted verb stem, one has only to follow his choice of lines and choose a morpheme from each box. Cooccurrence restrictions are as follows:

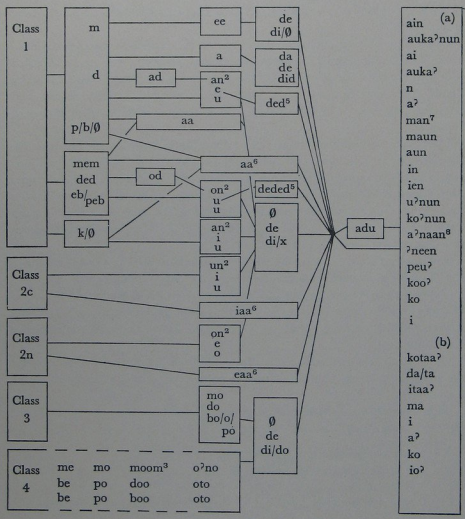
(1) Object and subject person markers may not both be first person or both be second person in the same verb.

(2) Auxiliary number markers will not cooccur with a singular number marker (one exception noted in Section 6.2.1) and may only occur with particular subject person markers as indicated by the lines which enter the boxes to single them out.

(3) Following either class 1 or 2 verb stems the third person subject marker and the plural number marker may not cooccur, hence the "x" under the virgule. A portmanteau must be used instead.

(4) The tense-aspect markers *-aukaʾnun*, *-aukaʾ* and *-aʾ* are negative in themselves and do not occur with the negative marker *-adu*.

TABLE 10: A unified display of Nasioi verb affixes



Superscript numbers refer to the subsections of the discussion on morphophonemics in Section 10 of this paper.

4/40

Notes

[1] There are eight dialects of Nasioi, namely:

Nasioi Proper	Oune
Pakia-Sieronsi	Orami
Koromira	Mainoki
Lantanai	Korpei

This paper is based on the dialect of Nasioi Proper, which the majority of the people speak.

Nasioi is a Non-Austronesian language of the Nasioi-Nagovisi-Siwai-Buin stock. The Nasioi family includes Nasioi and Nagovisi. For more detailed information about the relationships see *Languages of the Bougainville District*, by Gerald Allen and Conrad Hurd, 1965 (56 pp. + map). It may be obtained from the Department of Information and Extension Services, Port Moresby, Papua.

[2] We have collected our material at Daratue Village in the Bougainville District. The people here have been very helpful and we wish to express our thanks to them, especially to Aatuuʔ of Mantopisi Hamlet and Joseph Duiona who helped in the initial analysis and to Joseph Aatuuʔ of Toberau Hamlet for help in the revision. We are also grateful to Fr. Hogan of the Tubiana Catholic Mission for lending us a carbon copy of Fr. Mueller's *Nasioi Grammar* which gave us a head start on analysis.

Still another source of help for which we are thankful was a concordance of Nasioi words and morphs based on seventy-five pages of Nasioi text. The concordance was produced by computer by the Linguistic Information Retrieval Project of the Summer Institute of Linguistics and the University of Oklahoma Research Institute, sponsored by Grant GS-934 of the National Science Foundation.

Our thanks to Dr. Darlene Bee of the Summer Institute of Linguistics for the help she gave as consultant in the organizing of this description of the Nasioi verb.

This research has been supported in part by the New Guinea Branch of the Summer Institute of Linguistics Research Fund.

[3] The special symbols used in this paper are as follows:

∅	A cipher signifies a zero morph, that is, the presence of meaning by virtue of the absence of a form.
.	A period between words in an English gloss signifies that all words so joined relate to one Nasioi morpheme.
~	A tilde between two forms signifies that they are variant forms of one morpheme.
{ }	Braces enclose alternate choices which are separated by a semicolon.
( )	Parentheses, when used in formulas, enclose optional (nonobligatory) items.

4/41

/	A virgule between English glosses indicates that either gloss is acceptable.
sg	Singular
dl	Dual
pl	Plural
d/p	Dual or Plural
indf	Indefinite (object marker)

A plural English gloss stands for a plural Nasioi expression unless it is labeled dual (dl) in parentheses.

[4] Note that here there are five syllables, no consonants.

[5] Note that here there are four syllables, not three.

[6] *Person markers* in verbs are very similar to the possessive prefixes of the pronouns and kin terms. A comparison of verbal and possessive markers follows:

Person	Verbal Suffixes		Nominal Prefixes
	Subjects	*Objects*	
1st	-am~ -an~ -om~ -on~ -um~ -un~ -mo~ . . .	-m~ -mem	in-~ n-~ m-
2d	-e~ -u~ -i~	-d~ -ded	d-
3d	-u~ -aa~ . . .	-b~ -eb~ -p~ -0~ -peb~ . . .	b-

Examples of nominal possessive markers:

n-0-ka-naa my-sg-self-one	'mine'
d-a-ka-naa your-sg-self-one	'yours'
b-a-ka-naa him-sg-self-one	'his'
n-0-udin my-sg-son	'My son'
d-a-udin your-sg-son	'Your son'
b-a-udin his-sg-son	'His son'
in-0-un my-sg-husband	'My husband'

4/42

m-Ø-ma?	'My father'
my-sg-father	

[7] *Number markers* in verbs are similar to the number prefixes for pronouns and kinship terms. Comparison of number markers:

Person	Verbal Suffixes	Nominal Prefixes
1st	Ø~ -da*	Ø~ -a
2d	-e*	-e~ -ee
3d	-i*	-i~ -ii

The morphemes that are starred are perturbed as described in Section 10.4, Morphophonemics.

Examples of nominal number prefixes:

n-*Ø*-ka-naa	'mine'
me-sg-self-one	
b-*a*-ka-naa	'his'
him-sg-self-one	
b-*ee*-ka-naa	'theirs' (dl)
they-dl-self-one	
b-*ii*-ka-naa	'theirs'
they-pl-self-one	
n-*Ø*-udin	'My son'
my-sg-son	
n-*e*-udin	'Our (dl) son'
our-dl-son	
n-*i*-udin	'Our son'
our-pl-son	

The people are shouting.
Tiko so nomai puwamog.

I dont know the meaning.
Ni toku kuka wa togikog.

Where is your boy ?
So rokog nomai woki turog ?

He is at Kieta.
So ko Kieta ki turog.

When will he return ?
Jeru nomori turuworohetog ?

I think tomorrow.
Nohuhnog kiaku ja.

Where is his real home ?
Ti pokono uri meg woki turono ?

His real home is at Choiseul.
Ti pokono uri meg ti Tiarama.

Does he always work well ?
Topohaha woromog oru tiru ?

Yes, he is a very good boy.
Ore, nomai mirahu meg.

He has gone to get young taro plants.
So ko pirog kuhuna noghe.

Where is his canoe ?
Pokog hakasi woki turog ?

It is anchored at the island.
Tiki motukahno ognore.

Alright, he can pull here in the morning.
Mirahu, kiakia pisuumo huhetog.

I want a cook.
Ni kuki nog hamug.

Calling

The people are shouting.
  Tiko so nomai puwanog. Impa puuwai uuurog

I dont know the meaning.
  Ni toku kuka va togikog. Ni toku kuka so uuwa

Where is your boy ?
  So rokog nomai woki turog ?

He is at Kieta.
  So ko Kieta ki turog.

When will he return ?
  Jeru nomori turuworohetog ?

I think tomorrow.
  Nohuhnog kiaku ja.

Where is his real home ?
  Ti pokono uri meg woki turono ?

His real home is at Choiseul.
  Ti pokono uri meg ti Tiarama.
  So So

Does he always work well ?
  Topohaha woromog oru tiru ?

Yes, he is a very good boy.
  Ore, nomai mirahu meg.

He has gone to get young taro plants.
  So ko pirog kuhuna noghe.

Where is his canoe ?
  Pokog hakasi woki turog ?

It is anchored at the island.
  Tiki motukahno ognore.

Alright, he can pull here in the morning.
  Mirahu, kiakia pisuumo huhetog.

I want a cook.
  Ni kuki nog hamg. rog nara fen

5/3

Use boiling water only for making tea.
So tu tokotokoha meg ti gawarei.

Bring a clean spoon.
Sipuni ruiaraha ukoiro huhe.

Take away these things.
Og hewa ukoijire.

Have you washed your hands ?
Rokog kumo urorig ?

Comb your hair.
Rokog hi ruhuruhu rorohetog.

What time is it ?
Poti impa jeisi ?

Come with me.
Mignomihe.

Are you tired ?
Do okurig ?

Where did you sleep last night ?
Kina mugo woki atig ?

Light the lamp.
Oroko mutotoihe.

Do korokoro Igilisi kuka ?
Do you know English ?

No, but I know a little Roviana.
Roruko, korokoro Roviana pehkoro kuka.

What are you saying ?
So ko wa rorogikog ?

Dont speak so fast.
Toku nompa rorogihetog.

Og toku topo tarog.
He hears badly

5/4

Look for my hat.
Gog sousou pikihetog.

Where did you leave it ?
We ko sihig ?

I dont know. Look for it.
Ni toku kuka. Pikihetog.

Dont go there.
Tiki toku pi

Where is your brother ?
Darato woki turog ?

I told him that you were there.
Nigi og minosig do ogi tuju.

He is always at work, he never rests.
Noko oru tiru hahaworokog, toku noru marikog

So monare miralm ?
Is the road good ?

No, the rain has made it bad again.
Roruko, soi dowa inoke kirahaukug.

Is your work finished ?
Rokog hahm kouikorig ?

Have you eaten ?
Do pauroriq ?

No, I have not eaten yet.
Roruko, ni toku mero pau moinog.

Here, buy your food with this.
Ho, rokog pau punihe og.

It has stopped raining.
Dowa rugihug.

This wind is very changeable.
Og hig monomono tura.